THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE
ORONO, MAINE

29324

University of Toronto Studies

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

VOL. XVII

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/reviewofhistoric0017geor

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

EDITED BY

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

AND

W. STEWART WALLACE, B.A.,

LECTURER IN HISTORY IN MCMASTER UNIVERSITY, TORONTO

VOLUME XVII

PUBLICATIONS OF THE YEAR 1912

TORONTO

UNIVERSITY PRESS

1913

LIBRARY
UNIV. OF MAINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

I. THE RELATIONS OF CANADA TO THE EMPIRE

PAGE

BUSSELL: A New Government for the British Empire 1
PAGE CROFT: The Path of Empire 1
STUART-LINTON: The Problem of Empire Governance 1
(*Reviews by Edward Kylie, M.A., Associate Professor of History in the University of Toronto.*)

BRUCE: The True Temper of Empire 5
(*Review by Edward Kylie.*)

AMERY: Union and Strength 6
(*Review by Edward Kylie.*)

EWART: The Kingdom Papers 7
(*Review by Edward Kylie.*)

WALSH: The Moccasin Prints 11
(*Review by Edward Kylie.*)

FINDLAY: The Imperial Conference of 1911 from Within 13

ESHER: The Committee of Imperial Defence 14

ANALYSIS OF THE SYSTEM OF GOVERNMENT THROUGHOUT THE BRITISH EMPIRE 15

MAGAZINE ARTICLES RELATING TO IMPERIALISM 16

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

BRADLEY: Canada 23

HOPKINS: The Story of our Country 25

RIDDELL: The Constitutional History of Canada (in Canadian Law Times) 26

MARSHALL: Canada's Story 26

FOX: The British Empire 27

HUDSON: The Romance of Our Colonies 27

WOOD: Montcalm 28
WOOD: Wolfe 28
MARQUIS: Brock 28

MAGNAN: Histoire de la Race française aux Etats-Unis 29

DESROSIERS ET FOURNET: La Race Française en Amérique 30

HÄPKE: Der Erste Kolonisationsversuch in Kanada 31
LA RONCIÈRE: Notre première tentative de colonisation au Canada 31
(*Review by H. P. Biggar, B.Litt., representative in Europe of the Dominion Archives.*)

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued*

ROGERS: Jacques Cartier (in United Empire) 33
LESCARBOT: The History of New France 33
(*Review by W. F. Ganong, Ph.D., Professor of Botany in Smith College, Northampton, Mass.*)
SCISCO: Lescarbot's Baron de Lery (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 39
CONAN: Louis Hébert (in Revue Canadienne) 40
DE LA VALLÉE POUSSIN: Le Canada dans le VIIe Arrondissement de Paris 40
HANOTAUX: Les commémorations franco-américaines 40
HARRIS: Pioneers of the Cross in Canada 41
MCLACHLAN: One of the First Recorded Auction Sales at Montreal (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 42
SULTE: Les Coureurs de Bois au lac Supérieur, 1660 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 42
MIMS: Colbert's West Indian Policy 43
(*Review by W. L. Grant, M.A., Professor of Colonial History in Queen's University, Kingston.*)
PRUD'HOMME: La Baie d'Hudson (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 44
GOSSELIN: L'Eglise du Canada depuis Monseigneur de Laval jusqu'à la Conquête 45
PAQUET: La Dîme (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ... 47
SULTE: Canadian Militia under the French Régime (in Selected Papers of the Transactions of the Canadian Military Institute) 47
DOUGLAS: The Status of Women in New England and New France (in Queen's Quarterly) 48
RUNK: Fort Louisburg 48
EDGAR: A Colonial Governor in Maryland 49
HANNA: The Wilderness Trail 49
OSMAN: Starved Rock 50
WILLIAMS: Early Mackinac 51
GRANT: Canada versus Guadeloupe (in American Historical Review) .. 52
CHANNING: A History of the United States 52
EGERTON: Guy Carleton, Lord Dorchester (in United Empire) 53
ROSE: William Pitt and National Revival 53
SULTE: Les Projets de 1793 à 1810 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 53
ROY: Napoléon au Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 54
CANADIAN LETTERS (in Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal) 55
LUCAS: John Graves Simcoe (in United Empire) 56
OMAN: How General Isaac Brock Saved Canada (in Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine) 56

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued*

LUCAS: Sir Isaac Brock (in United Empire) 57
GEARY: Historical Sketches 57
HAWORTH: The Battle of Lake Erie (in Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association) 57
SNIDER: Avenging the "Nancy" (in Canadian Magazine) 58
BURWASH: A Young Volunteer of 1912 (in Canadian Magazine) 58
GURD: The Story of Tecumseh 58
LUCAS: Lord Durham's Report 59
LUCAS: Lord Durham (in United Empire) 62
MORISON: Sir Charles Bagot (in Queen's Quarterly) 62
MORISON: Lord Elgin in Canada (in Scottish Historical Review) 63
ADAMS: Lord Ashburton and the Treaty of Washington (in American Historical Review) 64
ALLIN: The Genesis of the Confederation of Canada 64
ROGERS: Joseph Howe (in United Empire) 65
AUCLAIR: Sir Georges-Etienne Cartier (in Revue Canadienne) 65
WALLACE: The Mystery of Edward Blake (in Canadian Magazine) ... 65
LOUDON: Edward Blake (in University Monthly) 66
CARTWRIGHT: Reminiscences 66
YOUNG: Public Men and Public Life in Canada 70
CANADA DURING THE LAURIER RÉGIME (in Edinburgh Review) 73
AMES: The Organization of Political Parties in Canada (in American Political Science Review) 74
(*Review by A. Grant Brown, M.A., Lecturer in History in the University of Toronto.*)
A CANADIAN: Why Canada Rejected Reciprocity (in Yale Review) ... 75
BOURASSA: The Spectre of Annexation 76
WAGER-SMITH: Historic Attempts to Annex Canada to the United States (in Journal of American History) 76
HANOTAUX: L'Amérique du Nord et la France (in Revue des Deux Mondes) 77
THE CANADIAN CORRESPONDENT OF THE TIMES: The New Canada .. 78
THE KING TO HIS PEOPLE 78
MORGAN: The Canadian Men and Women of the Time 79
THE CANADIAN MAGAZINE 80
THE UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE 81
QUEEN'S QUARTERLY 82
THE CANADIAN ANTIQUARIAN AND NUMISMATIC JOURNAL 83
REVUE CANADIENNE 84
UNITED EMPIRE 84
BULLETIN DES RECHERCHES HISTORIQUES 85
LA NOUVELLE-FRANCE 86

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces

McGRATH: Newfoundland in 1911 87
FAIRFORD: Newfoundland 88
PROWSE: Reminiscences of a Colonial Judge (in Canadian Magazine).. 89
NOVA SCOTIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Collections 89
BENT: The Fortunes of La Tour (in University Magazine) 90
RAYMOND: Colonel Alexander McNutt (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 91
BOURQUE: Chez les Anciens Acadiens 92
MULLANE: Footprints Around and About Bedford Basin 92
1610-1910: Souvenir d'un IIIe Centenaire en Pays Micmac ..... } 93
CLARKE: Le Tricentenaire Micmac (in Revue Canadienne) ..... }
DUPUYS: Eastern Canada and the People Therein 93
WIGHTMAN: Maritime Provincialisms (in Canadian Magazine) 94

(2) The Province of Quebec

LES FÊTES DU TROISIÈME CENTENAIRE DE QUÉBEC 95
ALBUM SOUVENIR 96
LES URSULINES DES TROIS-RIVIÈRES 97
BELLEMARE: Histoire de la Baie-Saint-Antoine 99
COUILLARD DESPRÉS: Histoire des Seigneurs de la Rivière du Sud 100
CHOQUETTE: Histoire du Séminaire de Saint-Hyacinthe 101
BIGNELL: Saint-Anne of the Mountains 102
HAMELIN: La Généalogie de la famille Savoie 102
MONDOU: Etudes sur les culte des morts 103
BELISLE: Histoire de la Presse Franco-Américaine 103
JEAN DU SOL: Le Docteur Hubert LaRue 104
MONOGRAPHIES PAROISSIALES ..... }
CARON: Centres de Colonisation ..... } 104
PELLAND: Vastes champs offerts à la colonisation ..... }
SUTHERLAND: Protestant Education in Quebec (in Queen's Quarterly).. 105
HUOT: Le Poison Maçonnique 105
SAINT-PIERRE: L'organisation ouvrière dans la province de Quebec.... 106
HUGOLIN: La Lutte antialcoolique dans la Province de Quebec depuis 1906 106

(3) The Province of Ontario

FORGET ET AUCLAIR: Histoire de Saint-Jacques d'Embrun 108
BLUE: John By (in Canadian Magazine) 109
LENNOX AND ADDINGTON HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Papers and Records.. 109
GREEN: Some Graves on Lundy's Lane ..... } 110
CARNOCHAN: Fort Niagara—Col. D. MacDougal ..... }
WALLACE: The Patent Combination (in Canadian Magazine) 111
LEACOCK: Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town 111
CUDMORE: Rural Population in Southern Ontario (University Monthly) 112
BOYLEN: Progressive Ontario (in Canadian Magazine) 112

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY—*Continued*

(4) The Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta

BRYCE: The Life of Lord Selkirk 113
CATHOLIC CENTENNIAL SOUVENIR 114
BARTLETT: Manitoba's Centennial (in Canadian Magazine) 115
"JANEY CANUCK": Open Trails 115
"LOUIS ET JEAN": L'Aisance qui vient 116
COOK: The Canadian Northwest as It is To-day 116
THWAITE: The Province of Alberta 117

(5) The Province of British Columbia and the Yukon Territory

O'HARA: Pioneer Catholic History of Oregon 119
(*Review by his Honour Judge Howay.*)
WORK: Journals, November and December, 1824 ..... } 121
TOLMIE: Journal ..... }
(*Review by his Honour Judge Howay.*)
SCOTT: John Fiske's Change of Attitude on the Whitman Legend (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) ..... } 123
STRONG: The Whitman Controversy (in Washington Quarterly) ..... }
HOLMAN: A Brief History of the Oregon Provisional Government (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) .....
CLARK: How British and American Subjects Unite in a Common Government for Oregon Territory in 1844 (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) ..... } 124
(*Review by his Honour Judge Howay.*)
ELLIOTT: The Earliest Travellers on the Oregon Trail 126
FAWCETT: Some Reminiscences of Old Victoria 127
THE DAYS OF OLD AND DAYS OF GOLD IN BRITISH COLUMBIA 128
NOEL: Blanket-Stiff 129
TOLLEMACHE: Reminiscences of the Yukon 129

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS, AND STATISTICS

HOLITSCHER: Amerika 131
(*Review by L. Hamilton, Berlin.*)
MŒLLER: A Travers le Nouveau-Monde 132
BAZIN: Paysages d'Amérique (in Revue des Deux Mondes) 133
SYKES: A Home-Help in Canada 133
PULLEN-BURRY: From Halifax to Vancouver 134
ADAMS: Ten Thousand Miles through Canada 135
BUSBRIDGE: Canada 136
WALKER: Canadian Trails 136
SANSOM: A Holiday Trip to Canada 137
MILLER: Vancouver to the Coronation 137
AN IMPRESSIONISTIC VIEW OF CANADA (in Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine) 137

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS, AND STATISTICS—*Continued*

MACHELL: "What is My Country? My Country is the Empire. Canada is my Home" 138
CURTIS: Letters on Canada 138
COPPING: Canadian Pictures 139
MILLER: Terres et Peuples du Canada 139
HARRIS: Canada 140
BEALBY: Canada 140
STEWART: Down the Mackenzie and Up the Yukon 141
FOOTNER: New Rivers of the North 142
WASHBURN: Trails, Trappers, and Tenderfeet in the New Empire of Western Canada 143
SHELDON: The Wilderness of the North Pacific Coast Islands 145
ROGERS: Sport in Vancouver and Newfoundland 146
WHEELER AND PARKER: The Selkirk Mountains 146
FAY: The Canadian Rocky Mountains 147
THE GEOGRAPHICAL JOURNAL 147
STRAHORN: Fifteen Thousand Miles by Stages 148
KOCH: A Little Journey to Northern Wilds 149
GEORGE: Little Journeys to Alaska and Canada 149
MACBETH: Recent Canadian West Letters 149
LEITH: A Summer and Winter on Hudson Bay 149
TYRRELL: The Coppermine Country (in Transactions of the Canadian Institute) 150
BISHOP: The Hudson Bay Route (in Yale Review) 151
AFLALO: A Book of the Wilderness and Jungle 151
LINDSAY: Camp-Fire Reminiscences 151
BULLETIN DE LA SOCIÉTÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE QUÉBEC 152
THE TRAIL MAKERS OF CANADA 153
SHELTON: The Lakes-to-the-Gulf Deep Waterway 153
MOULTON: Waterways versus Railways 153
(*Review by W. J. A. Donald, B.A., Lecturer in Political Economy in McMaster University.*)
MALLETT: Railway Development in Canada (in United Empire) 156
WELLS: The Transportation System of Canada (in Canadian Magazine) 156
HAMMANN: Die wirtschaftliche Lage von Kanada 156
(*Review by L. Hamilton.*)
SHEFFIELD: Canada 157
TALBOT: Making Good in Canada 158
RUTTER: Wheat Growing in Canada, the United States, and the Argentine 159
UNSTEAD: The Climatic Limits of Wheat Cultivation (in Geographical Journal) 160
STOCK: Ranching in the Canadian West 161

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS, AND STATISTICS—*Continued*

VINEBERG: Provincial and Local Taxation in Canada 161
(*Review by W. J. A. Donald.*)
HARPELL: Canadian National Economy 164
(*Review by W. J. A. Donald.*)
SWANSON: Canadian Bank Inspection (in Queen's Quarterly) 166
MACKENZIE KING: The Canadian Method of Preventing Strikes and Lockouts 166
BISHOP: Governmental Regulation of Insurance in Canada (in American Political Science Review) 167
SHORTT: History of Canadian Metallic Currency (in Transactions of the Canadian Institute) 167
COMMISSION OF CONSERVATION: Publications and Report 168
(*Review by G. I. H. Lloyd, M.A., Associate Professor of Political Economy in the University of Toronto.*)
LE CANADA ET LA FRANCE 170
CASTELL HOPKINS: Canadian Annual Review 171
REVUE ECONOMIQUE CANADIENNE 172
CENSUS OF CANADA, 1911: Areas and Population 173
(*Review by W. J. A. Donald.*)

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, AND FOLK-LORE

HALLOCK: The Primæval North American (in American Antiquarian)
FEWKES: The Problems of the Unity or Plurality and the Probable Place of Origin of the American Aborigines (in American Anthropologist)
CHAMBERLAIN: Recent Opinion as to the Position of the American Indians Among the Races of Man (in American Anthropologist) 177
HEWITT: The Indian's History (in Red Man)
CHAMBERLAIN: How the American Indian Named the White Man (in Red Man)
CHAMBERLAIN: Quelques Problèmes ethnographiques et ethnologiques de l'Amérique du Nord (in Anthropologie)
SUMMARY REPORT OF THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL DIVISION
SAPIR: The work of the Division of Anthropology of the Dominion Government (in Queen's Quarterly)
SMITH: The Status and Development of Canadian Archæology (in American Anthropologist) 180
ANTHROPOLOGICAL WORK BY THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA (in American Anthropologist)
SKINNER: Traces of the Stone Age Among the Eastern and Northern Tribes (in American Anthropologist)
ANNUAL ARCHÆOLOGICAL REPORT, 1911, INCLUDING 1908-9-10

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, AND FOLK-LORE—*Continued*

SCOTT: Traditional History of the Confederacy of the Six Nations (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 183
BEAUCHAMP: Iroquois Pottery and Wampum (in Wyoming Historical and Geological Society Collections) .....
PERKINS: Aboriginal Remains in the Champlain Valley (in American Anthropologist) .....
CURTIS: The North American Indian 185
CHAMBERLAIN: A Note on the Personification of Fatigue (in American Anthropologist) .....
CHAMBERLAIN: Initial and Terminal Formulæ of Kutenai Tales (in American Anthropologist) .....
WARDLE: Certain Rare West Coast Baskets (in American Anthropologist) .....
EMMONS: The Kitselas of British Columbia (in American Anthropologist) .....
CHAMBERLAIN: An Original Contribution to the Tercentenary of King James' Version of the English Bible (in Journal of Religious Psychology) .....
BARBEAU: The Bearing of the Heraldry of the Indians of the North-West Coast of America upon their Social Organization (in Man) .....
ZEH: Grotesque Indian Masks (in Southern Workman) 189
SMITH: Some Indians of British Columbia (in Southern Workman)
SCHULZ: Vergleichende Bemerkungen zu Sagen der nordpazifischen Indianer (in Sitzungsberichte der Anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien) .....
THE CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPÆDIA .....
HARRINGTON: Northwest Coast Collection (in University of Pennsylvania Museum Journal) .....
EMMONS: The Tahltan Indians (in University of Pennsylvania Anthropological Publications) .....
UHLENBECK: A New Series of Blackfoot Texts 191
WISSLER: Ceremonial Bundles of the Blackfoot Indians (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) ....
PEESO: The Cree Indians (in University of Pennsylvania Museum Journal) .....
BURWASH: The Gift to a Nation of Written Language (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) .....
SKINNER: Notes on the Eastern Cree and Northern Saulteaux (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) .....
WINCHELL: The Aborigines of Minnesota 197
SPECK: An Ethnological Visit to the Montagnais Indians (in Southern Workman) .....
SPECK: The Beothuks of Newfoundland (in Southern Workman) ....

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, AND FOLK-LORE—*Continued*

PIERS: Brief Account of the Micmac Indians of Nova Scotia (in Transactions of the Nova Scotia Institute of Science) .....
GANONG: An Organization of the Scientific Investigation of the Indian Place-Nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 197
PORSILD: Uber einige Geräte der Eskimo (in Zeitschrift für Ethnologie) .....
STEFÁNSSON: The Eskimo and Civilization (in American Museum Journal) .....
WISSLER: Stefánsson's Discoveries (in American Museum Journal) 199
MACRITCHIE: The Eskimos of Davis Straits (in Scottish Geographical Magazine) .....
CABOT: In Northern Labrador .....
HUTTON: Among the Eskimos of Labrador .....
(Reviews by Alexander F. Chamberlain, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Anthropology in Clark University, Mass.)
BLAIR: The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and the Region of the Great Lakes 204

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

KEITH: Responsible Government in the Dominions 207
MARRIOTT: The Evolution of Colonial Self-Government (in Fortnightly Review) 210
WRONG: The Relations of the Legislature to the Executive Power in Canada (in Supplement to the American Political Science Review) 210
OLDFIELD: The Law of Copyright .....
MACGILLIVRAY: The Copyright Act 211
ROBERTSON: The Law of Copyright .....
(Review by W. K. Fraser, B.A.)
HOLMESTED: The Sunday Law in Canada .....
HOLMESTED: The Marriage Law of Canada 213
HOLMESTED: Matrimonial Jurisdiction in Ontario and Quebec .....
KAVANAGH: Civil Code of Lower Canada 214
JOURNAL OF THE SOCIETY OF COMPARATIVE LEGISLATION 214
THE CANADIAN LAW TIMES 216
PUTMAN: Egerton Ryerson and Education in Upper Canada 216
(Review by W. Pakenham, D.Pæd., Dean of the Faculty of Education in the University of Toronto.)
HODGINS: Historical and other Papers and Documents 219
MERCHANT: Report on the Condition of English-French Schools in the Province of Ontario 219

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY—*Continued*

ASSOCIATION CANADIENNE-FRANÇAISE D'EDUCATION D'ONTARIO: Publications 220
SAVAÈTE: Voix canadiennes 221
POUR LA JUSTICE 221
JOUVE: Le Frère Didace Pelletier, Récollet
JOUVE: Etude historique et critique sur les Actes du Frère Didace 222
HUGOLIN: Les Récollets de la Province de l'Immaculée Conception en Aquitaine, Missionaires en Acadie
HUGOLIN: L'Etablissement des Récollets de la Province de Saint-Denis à Plaisance en l'Ile de Terre Neuve
HUGOLIN: L'Etablissement des Récollets à l'Isle Percée 223
HUGOLIN: Saint-Antoine de Padoue et les Canadiens-français 224
ALLAIRE: Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français 224
SNEAD-COX: The "Ne Temere" and the Marriage Law in Canada (in Nineteenth Century and After) 224
MACBETH: Our Task in Canada 225

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY

SEVERANCE: Studies of the Niagara Frontier 226
NARRATIVES OF CAPTIVITY AMONG THE INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA 227
ANTOINE DE LA MOTHE CADILLAC: A Bibliography 227
BURPEE: As Others See Us 228
LIST OF COLONIAL OFFICE RECORDS 228
HOLMEDEN: Catalogue of Maps, Plans, and Charts in the Map Room of the Dominion Archives 229
DIONNE: Inventaire chronologique 230
HUGOLIN: Bibliographie Antonienne
HUGOLIN: Bibliographie des ouvrages concernant la tempérance. 231
WALLACE: The Bibliography of "Canadiana" (in University Magazine) 231
RAILWAY ECONOMICS: A Collective Catalogue of Books 232
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION: Report for the Year 1910 232

REVIEW OF HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO CANADA

I. THE RELATIONS OF CANADA TO THE EMPIRE

A New Government for the British Empire. By F. W. Bussell. London: Longmans, Green and Co. 1912. Pp. xii, 108.

The Path of Empire. By Henry Page Croft. With an introduction by the Rt. Hon. Joseph Chamberlain. London: John Murray. 1912. Pp. ix, 118.

The Problem of Empire Governance. By C. Stuart-Linton. London: Longmans, Green and Co. 1912. Pp. viii, 240.

Dr. Bussell is depressed by the present situation in politics, and indeed with the whole social outlook. "Reasons for anxiety, always present, if sometimes disguised, may be summed up as follows: the dangerous rivalry of interests, sectional conflict, a landless people, an aggrieved industrial proletariate, professional statesmen, threatened retirement of a still influential and trusted class from public business, premiums on official and expert services, disappearance of gratuitous duties issuing out of the life of average citizens, ubiquitous distrust of direct consultation of the people, deadlock of government by equally-divided parties, increasing use of coercion, and complete decay of moral force in the State. To these symptoms of a thoroughly unhealthy condition may be added the universal lack of respect towards authority." As remedies for this sad condition, Dr. Bussell proposes "a dissolution of the Commons and the extensive devolution of local powers to four or five provincial assemblies"; the conversion of the House of Lords into an Imperial Senate in which would sit, not only members chosen from the present aristocracy, but delegates from all parts of the Empire; and the resumption by the Sovereign of more

direct and more personal authority. There may be some merit in these suggestions, as in all suggestions of a similar kind. Experience, however, is the only real test, and nothing in the present experience of the Dominions seems to point to the establishment of such an imperial body as that described, with the King taking his place again at the council-board. So that, while a few of the author's historical references are interesting, his conclusions appear to have little value.

By contrast with Dr. Bussell, Mr. Page Croft is a practical politician, full of schemes, and very indignant with those who do not share his opinions. He is a Tariff Reformer who believes in imperial union on the basis of trade. In his eyes the recent reciprocity agreement was calculated to undermine the whole structure of the Empire. Hence he sings this pæan in the introduction: "The victory of Canada might rank with Waterloo and Trafalgar, for, whereas they secured for us our Imperial heritage, the Canadian election of 1911 has prevented the dismemberment which assuredly would have followed reciprocity with the United States." It was a victory "of the soul against the purse. It has shown that this young nation in the West, despite its intense energy in things material, despite its continued strife for the making of money and accumulation of dollars, yet has a heart above bribes, yet has a spirit above commercial gain, and that the love of country, and still more the love of her Motherland, yet reigns supreme over all sentiments and above all alien considerations". Yet in the very next breath Mr. Page Croft can maintain, apparently without realizing the inconsistency, that "all these questions [i.e. constitutional questions] come back to that community of interests, for, if the nations of the Empire, which at the present time are held together only by tradition and a common throne and flag, find that it is not to their mutual advantage to keep together, no power on earth will prevent them from splitting asunder". This after contending that Canada has sacrificed advantage to sentiment! The truth is that while trade is an important factor in uniting communities, it cannot be taken

as the strongest bond holding or likely to hold the British Empire together. Canada may find that trade with the United States profits her more than trade with the Empire. If she is told that she should consider her own interest above other things, she may decide against the Empire. Like many of his school, Mr. Page Croft deliberately overlooks this simple but all-important consideration. He puts forward other proposals, for common defence arrangements, for better cable and steamship communication, and for the creation of an Imperial Council. He does not think it possible to establish an Imperial Parliament at once, but hopes that a permanent representative body, advisory to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and to all the governments of the Empire, will clear the way to that goal.

Mr. Page Croft does the imperial cause one great injury. In his style and in his attitude towards his opponents he departs from the standards which are usually associated with Great Britain and are a strong argument in favour of Empire, to adopt a practice commonly described as American, and quite alien from the best British traditions. He says, "It is up to the Mother-country to raise the status of the British agriculturist"; and again, "Now, therefore, must arise a devoted band of patriots in every land under the flag, who will become in truth missionaries of Empire, men whose faith will carve their way into the hearts of the masses"—surely a terrible surgical operation, worthy of an American convention platform; and again, "Hence the infamous invention of the 'dear food' lie". It is regrettable that so many young men like Mr. Page Croft do not prefer to show their patriotism by writing and thinking in the best English way rather than by dealing rashly with large matters which they do not and apparently cannot understand.

Mr. Stuart-Linton trembles on the edge of the same pit as Mr. Page Croft. "At the root of all unity is self-interest. There are those who scoff at the idea of endeavoring to bind the Empire by what they characterize as a sordid bond of interest. But no community can be firmly united upon sentiment alone; it must necessarily be backed up by

self-interest." Here the same confusion and inconsistency are shown within the space of three sentences. It is one thing to back up sentiment with self-interest, and another to make self-interest the root of unity. Mr. Stuart-Linton should re-read the first chapters of the seventh book of Aristotle's *Politics*, and get his mind straight on this matter. Apart from this error common to both, *The Problem of Empire Governance* is a more valuable book than *The Path of Empire.* The author does not reveal any great power of thought or of expression, still he does see that there is a large problem which deserves more careful consideration than can be given to it in party pamphlets. His own remedy is an Imperial Parliament in which the supreme authority of the present Imperial Parliament will be vested, but which will be representative of all the Dominions. He is brave enough to present a constitution, in which the character of the two houses, the nature of the executive, and of the judiciary, and the machinery for amending the constitution are among the important matters defined. If he is right in maintaining that the choice before Canada is independence or imperial federation, then such schemes as his own have a certain interest. Should Canada choose imperial federation, the issue will take the lines which have been presented in the history of all federations; the powers of the Dominions will have to be distinguished from those of the common governing body. Mr. Stuart-Linton is on the side of those who will contend for the possession by the central parliament of large financial and other prerogatives. He thinks, for example, that the customs can be taken from Canada, collected by the central executive and made the source of imperial revenue, while the Dominion Parliament will be asked to rely upon an income tax. Such a proposal, though it naturally appeals to a theorist concerned with working out his scheme, would not be likely to carry in an Imperial Convention. Thus much of the argument is carried on *in vacuo.* Still, in justice to the author it should be noticed that he is merely setting forth his ideal, and is quite prepared to accept tentative proposals. Indeed, the fairer criticism of him is that he is

thinking of too many plans as to cables, steamships, etc., to speak with real authority on any one of them.

EDWARD KYLIE

The True Temper of Empire, with Corollary Essays. By Sir Charles Bruce. London: Macmillan and Co. 1912. Pp. vi, 211.

Sir Charles Bruce, formerly Governor of Mauritius, and of the Windward Islands, and a veteran in the work of colonial government and administration, has collected in this volume papers read before different societies or printed in reviews, and dealing with such subjects as "The True Temper of Empire", "The Modern Conscience", "Crown and Congress in India", "The Passing of the Crown", "Coronation and the Colonies", "The Coronation Durbar", "British Indians in the Transvaal, and in the Dominions", and "Ireland's Place in the British Empire". His experience has taught him to be tolerant, conciliatory, and more willing to trust the spirit than the letter. In the development of self-government, and the growth of tolerance towards both creed and race, he sees expressed the genius of the Empire. He is satisfied with these principles, and is indifferent to the need of imperial federation or other constitutional changes. The relations between the Dominions are in his judgment best expressed by the recommendation of a Defence Committee made in 1859, "That every part of the Empire should raise its own means of defence at home, and at the sound of danger all should be ready to rally round the threatened point, the ocean being our proper medium of national inter-communication, and every enemy being made aware that on his temporary success in any quarter, the vengeance of the whole Empire waits"; and by the words of a Canadian minister, "Believe me, the best way of strengthening the Empire is not to rush into premature centralisation, but to strengthen the constituent parts, and to develop trade relations between them." The difficulty remains, however, that the most excellent principles must take form, and that the form becomes inadequate and must be changed.

The treatment of Indians in the Transvaal rouses the author's indignation. He urges that the whole question be considered by the Dominions in the light of Lord Crewe's memorandum placed before the last Imperial Conference, and that a settlement be arrived at which will not destroy his principles of Empire. Here the author puts his finger on a problem which will require for its solution the best statesmanship. Still he has no sympathy, and rightly, with those who, like so many Canadians, think the difficulty insuperable. He recalls Lord Morley's words, used in this very connection, that people who find political problems insoluble are unfit for political life. There is a fine courage about Sir Charles Bruce, and, though his thought and style are not very close-knit, his book will be of real value to those Canadians who take a rather parochial view of their imperial partnership.

EDWARD KYLIE

Union and Strength: A Series of Papers on Imperial Questions. By L. S. Amery. London: Edward Arnold. 1912. Pp. 327.

To Mr. Amery the Empire is really a religion. "And for ourselves what is the meaning of that idea of Imperial Unity to be in our lives? Is it just one particular notion dwelling in our minds alongside with scores of others, enlisting from time to time a proportionate fraction of our energies in its behalf? Or is it something far greater; a framework in which all our other theories and aims can find their appropriate place; a common goal towards which all our efforts can be directed along their different channels; something which can bring unity, purpose, and contentment into our lives?" However, the present state of the Empire by no means brings contentment to Mr. Amery. He believes that the dangers from without and the constitutional anomalies within can only be removed by imperial union. As the best step towards an imperial constitution, he recommends the establishment of a permanent secretariat to the Imperial Conference, annual meetings of the Conference, and

the election by Dominion parliaments of delegations of members who should accompany the Prime Ministers to London, and there take part in an assembly of delegates. He is concerned, and rightly, that men from the Dominions should enter the imperial services, and makes the valuable suggestion that with this object the Civil Service Act "should be altered in order to make it possible to have men appointed by nomination from different parts of the Empire to the Indian Civil Service". This will be one means by which the one thing more important than anything else, that is, knowledge of the imperial problems, will be spread throughout the Empire. Increased commercial intercourse between the parts of the Empire will also make for unity, just as the trade between eastern and western Canada assists in holding the Dominion together. In Mr. Amery's opinion, preference is desirable as promoting this intercourse, and as indicating that each part of the Empire owes something to the other.

In the last chapter in the book on "The Hudson Bay and its Coasts", the author reviews the history of the Bay, the arguments for and against its use as a trade-route—he believes that it is suitable for this purpose—and the resources of the country.

EDWARD KYLIE

The Kingdom Papers. Nos. 7–11. By John S. Ewart. Ottawa: published by the author. 1912. Pp. 163-331, 42.

Mr. Ewart's position is now familiar. He believes that Canada cannot remain in its present position. It is practically independent, but in theory and in law still dependent upon the Imperial Parliament. Theory and law should be made to square with the facts. The facts point to independence as the true goal for Canada. Its interests are not those of the United Kingdom or of Australia or New Zealand. No form of organic imperial union can be devised, no separation of powers is possible, such as would safeguard Canada's peculiar interests. Still, Canada should remain under the crown, the Empire becoming a collection of separate king-

doms with a common King. Meanwhile, defence and other matters are to be considered only from the Canadian point of view. A Canadian navy, controlled by the Dominion Parliament, is the logical outcome of such arguments.

Most of those who have given any thought to the constitutional position of Canada will agree with Mr. Ewart that the present anomalies must soon be removed. It is not to be expected that the British Foreign Office can long continue to decide those issues of peace and war which have such a direct bearing on the life and future of the Dominions. Independence will certainly leave Canada free to determine its own fate, and is therefore an obvious way out of the difficulty. Is it the only way? Is Mr. Ewart right in dismissing an organic union of the Empire, which would give the Dominions some share in shaping British foreign policy, on the ground that this would sacrifice Canada, that Canada would be outvoted by British representatives? He is right, if the interests which are common to Canada and the rest of the Empire are not as great as, or greater than, those interests which Canada has apart from, or in competition with, the rest of the Empire. That is the only question to answer. Mr. Ewart pleads against imperial union that Canada's interests have been sacrificed by British diplomatists in the past, and are at present endangered by the same agency. Historical inquiry is against him as to his facts; but even if Great Britain carelessly surrendered parts of Canada—which is not proven—she had won and was defending the country at her own expense and had the frontier of the Empire elsewhere to consider. It is still true that when the Imperial Government vetoes the shipping regulations adopted by New Zealand, the interests of the Empire, which are for the time interpreted by Great Britain alone, are allowed, and must be allowed, to outweigh what New Zealand considers its interests. Exactly, Mr. Ewart will say, a Dominion is sacrificed. He is perfectly right. If New Zealand, Australia, Canada, and the United Kingdom enter into any form of imperial union, they must say: Our interests, our autonomy, our independence go up to this point ; beyond such a point we throw in our

lot with the rest, as all the states making up federations have always done. The interests of the whole are greater than those of the part. Mr. Ewart contends that the point cannot be fixed. There are certainly many difficulties. But few people can honestly believe that if the British Dominions decide that union is better than separation, the statesmanship of the Empire will be unable to provide the necessary constitution. Everything depends on the spirit in which the task is approached. It is perfectly easy to stand on one side like Mr. Ewart in a critical, grudging and destructive temper, and to raise legal and logical and all other kinds of difficulties. The constructive mind approaches the problem from another angle. It sees no gain to the world in splitting the British Empire into separate nations, each bent on its own advantage, possibly jealous one of the other, and ready to throw further obstacles in the way of peace.

Mr. Ewart thinks the worst results of separation will be avoided if the Dominions keep the one King, as did England and Scotland, and England and Hanover. His examples are not reassuring. In both instances the scheme proved unworkable. It is not more likely to succeed when stretched over half the world, and when the King has to listen at once to five sets of responsible ministers, all of whom may be giving mutually irreconcilable opinions. Even under such a plan, however, each state would have to consider more than its own immediate interests, if the arrangement were to have any force. The members of an alliance do something one for the other. There is no solution for Canada, if it wishes to consider its own interests alone, but absolute independence. That is a reasonable and logical outcome. It will not be accepted by those who look beyond small gains, and trifling disputes, to the larger concerns of men. "I would not be the citizen of a third-class state, if I might be the citizen of a first-class Empire", said Disraeli. This does not mean that a nationalist cannot be broad-minded, but to be so he must present more generous arguments than Mr. Ewart has yet presented.

Nationalism or Imperialism—this distinction is the only guide needed by those reading Mr. Ewart on the navy. He is more specious than convincing, the lawyer scoring off his opponents before a judge who is too indulgent toward quibbles. For example, on page 10 of the paper numbered 11, he writes: "What is it that protects every state from Mexico to Cape Horn? I know your answer—the Monroe doctrine. Very well, then, it is not the British navy? 'No. But are we to depend for protection upon the United States?' In reply, please observe, first, that you have abandoned your position that our safety depends upon the British navy. . ." Mr. Ewart's opponent is not worthy of his steel. The truth may be that the Monroe doctrine itself depends upon the British navy. At least it can reasonably be urged that the United States would not have attacked Spain and would not keep Germany out of South America without the support of Great Britain. Mr. Ewart, however, concludes:

> "And there is no humiliation in the fact that Canada and the United States have absolute identity of interest with reference to European or Asiatic invasion of this continent. That identity of interest makes invasion impossible. The United States will never need to help us, nor shall we have to help the United States. Nobody, while our interests remain identical (that is, probably forever), will be foolish enough to attempt the utterly impracticable."

Again Mr. Ewart's man of straw is overwhelmed. Yet surely the fact that our interests are the same as those of the United States means that we are helping them and they are helping us constantly. Could we maintain our present restrictions upon Japanese immigration—or the arrangement which results in restriction—if we were not supported by Great Britain or by the United States? Mr. Ewart does not see that there may be war without fighting. He says indeed on page 12, "As we shall have no wars of our own, the only danger to our commerce is that war may be brought upon us by the United Kingdom, and *for her own sake she must keep the ocean clear*." Why may we not have wars of our own? Presumably because no one can attack this continent. But what will Mr. Ewart say if a Canadian or Canadian commerce is injured during a Turkish or a Chinese revolution? There the interests of the United States may not be identical with those of Canada. Nor will the danger

have come to us from Great Britain. Mr. Ewart is equally far from the point in contending that Great Britain is so rich as not to need Canada's assistance. Whether rich or poor Great Britain bears nearly the whole burden of imperial defence. The question is, does Canada wish to share the responsibility and the government of Empire? Mr. Ewart thinks not, but those who disagree with him will not be influenced by arguments as to British capital and investments. The real issue again confronts us: A Canadian navy for purely Canadian purposes on the one side, a Canadian navy or Canadian ships in an imperial navy for Canadian and imperial purposes on the other.

EDWARD KYLIE

The Moccasin Prints. Nos. 1-3. By J. C. Walsh. Montreal: The Saint Lawrence Press. 1912. Pp. 14, 16, 24.

The argument of these pamphlets is that Canada has moved steadily in the direction of self-government, and that to be consistent with her history she must now undertake to defend herself on the sea. She can then, if she chooses, collaborate as a nation with the other nations of the Empire. "J. L." (Mr. John Lewis), who writes a part of the last pamphlet, thus describes the political future of this country: "The only way in which Canada can really exercise an influence in the Empire and in the world is through her own representative Parliament. Let foreign and imperial affairs be discussed there as freely as in the Parliament of the United Kingdom, and with the same absolute control over expenditure and defence." The same writer presents the view opposite to his own, as requiring "that the Canadian Parliament must give up to a central Parliament in London a large part of its authority; just as Nova Scotia surrendered a large part of the powers of its legislature when it entered Canada. It means also the abandonment of a distinctive Canadian patriotism, of Canadian nationality."

There are obvious weaknesses in this argument. Canadian history is not merely a struggle between wicked Tories

on one side, who under the names of Downing Street and the Family Compact wished to crush out liberty, and heroes like Mackenzie, Papineau, Baldwin and Lafontaine on the other, who fought for self-government. There was some selfishness and stupidity on both sides, but at bottom the motives of both sides were intelligible and honest. Those who resisted the advance of self-government were persuaded that it would impair the unity of the Empire. They did not see how a local autonomy could be reconciled with the existence of a common state. Whether they were altogether wrong or not, remains to be seen. If local autonomy is carried out to its conclusion, a common state will not be possible. Those who sought to have Canadian affairs controlled in Canada believed that the country could not be as well administered from outside. They had no intention of breaking up the Empire. Baldwin himself said that executive responsibility had been granted by Lord Elgin to a degree beyond his own expectations. The danger is that those who are appealing to his name to-day may misuse his authority. It does not follow that because Canada in any one case demanded and secured self-government, she must demand and secure it in the next case which arises. That would be to make *post hoc* equal *propter hoc.* We are not slaves of history. Canada may carry her autonomy up to a certain point, and then decide that for other purposes the common government of the Empire must be preserved. Her past does not prevent her from deciding that question freely. The writers of *The Moccasin Prints* would object, however, that a common government cannot be maintained if, as Mr. Asquith stated at the last Conference, the British Government cannot share its control of foreign policy. That is true. If each state in the Empire is to be independent and self-sufficient, there will not be a common state over all. In this transition stage, a great many people both in Canada and England will no doubt urge that their own country is to have complete autonomy, and is not to share anything with anybody; but their statements are not to be taken as final. Mr. Asquith and the other British Ministers have already

departed from the ground taken at the Conference. It may be assumed that if the Dominions and Great Britain really wish to preserve the common government which now exists for the Empire, local differences of opinion can be overcome. The only question is, do they desire this result? Here "J. L." objects that any such outcome would involve the loss of Canadian national feeling and patriotism. In one sense he is right, for Canada would not be an independent nation. Still history seems to show that when national feeling is strong, as in the case of Scotland, even a close union with another and more populous state will not destroy it.

These pamphlets are written in a clear and vigorous style, and deserve the attention of every student of contemporary Canadian politics.

EDWARD KYLIE

The Imperial Conference of 1911 from Within. By the Hon. Sir John G. Findlay. London: Constable & Company. 1912. Pp. vi, 175.

This book is really a vigorous argument in favour of imperial federation. While not presenting the actual proposals which his leader, Sir Joseph Ward, brought forward at the last Imperial Conference, the author, who as Attorney-General of New Zealand took part in the Conference, explains fully the principles which guided New Zealand in this course. He makes two interesting references to Canada. He noticed "in Sir Wilfrid Laurier's words and attitude a certain aloofness from the family circle—a civil or rather courtly coldness to the claims of the relationship and to any proposals for a closer co-operation". This aloofness he takes as a sign that Canada is developing a strong local pride, as a result partly of material expansion, and partly of rivalry with the United States. "This is not a desire for separation. It is not unfriendliness to the Empire. It is mainly the stimulus of local patriotism, and of a local patriotism different in one important respect from that of Australia or New Zealand." The Canadian people are largely of non-British origin. "Contrast such a people with those of New Zealand—wholly British save an insignificant two per cent.; contrast the difference

in the sentiment towards our Motherland this difference of origin must produce." "As regards a very large part of her people, the loyalty of Canada is patriotism to Canada." Here Sir John Findlay has put his finger on a real difficulty in the way to imperial union. Hard as it is to make many Canadians, not French-speaking Canadians of course, but those of foreign birth, loyal to Canada, it will be much more difficult to acquaint them with the traditions and value of the British Empire. The appeal in their case must be not on grounds of race—an important thing for imperialists to remember—but of the broader influences which are now giving Canada a deciding voice in world-politics. As yet but few Canadians realize how splendid an opportunity is presented to their country, or are prepared to seize it. The majority are satisfied with the *status quo*. Subjection to the imperial government is not, as this volume makes out, "beginning to offend the national pride of Canada". The privileges of an autonomous state have been granted to Canada, whenever she asked for them. She still prefers to leave her foreign affairs in the hands of the British Foreign Office. That such a situation cannot long continue, Sir John Findlay is right in assuming. His own hope is that Canada and the other Dominions will erect a common authority which will take charge of foreign and other affairs entrusted to it.

The Committee of Imperial Defence: Its Functions and Potentialities, being a lecture delivered at the United Service Institution. By Viscount Esher. London: John Murray. 1912. Pp. x, 21.

In this important pamphlet Lord Esher lays down two conditions of imperial development: "first, that there should be no concealment of policy or intention between the Prime Minister of this Country and the Prime Ministers of the Dominions. The second, that no new departure in Foreign Policy, involving Imperial interests, should be taken without the approval of the Dominions." Complete confidence and free communication must be established between the British

and Canadian Prime Ministers. This can be done by annual or biennial visits of the Canadian Prime Minister to London, when he can attend the Committee of Imperial Defence, and in the intervals by the Secretaries of the Committee of Imperial Defence, which is directly under the British Prime Minister, and can constantly convey to the Canadian Prime Minister the right sort of information. "There is no immediate prospect of the British Executive Government being able to impose its ideas of naval or military strategy upon the Defence Ministers of the Dominions, and still less of the British Parliament being able to control or even to influence the actions of the Dominion Parliaments. For purposes of Imperial Defence the Empire is not a federation, but an alliance between greater and lesser states upon terms not so clearly defined as those which subsist between some of the States of Europe." This alliance will find the Imperial Defence Committee the best agency for common action. Lord Esher outlines briefly the history of the Committee, showing that the present Prime Minister has through it co-ordinated all the departments which will be called upon in war. The Committee has no executive functions; it exists for the purpose of inquiry and advice. Lord Esher speaks with authority and with statesmanlike reserve; but he seems to be right in thinking that the Defence Committee is an excellent school within which the Dominions may learn the task of Empire.

The volume entitled *An Analysis of the System of Government throughout the British Empire** includes chapters on the congestion of business in the British House of Commons, on a comparison of the administrative systems and of the private law in England, Scotland, and Ireland, on the government of the self-governing Dominions and of the Crown Colonies. The government of each Dominion is analyzed in four parallel columns. The result is of some value to the general reader who wishes to take a survey of imperial constitutions, but of little value to the student, who must go to the statutes

**An Analysis of the System of Government Throughout the British Empire.* London: Macmillan and Co. 1912. Pp. i, 191.

or to Professor Egerton's more careful study. The Canadian section has been compiled from somewhat old and inadequate material, and therefore does not give correctly the numbers of the members in the provincial legislatures and executive councils. Again, while the British North America Act has been followed for the account of the Governor-General's powers, too little account has been taken of the practice of the constitution.

There has been during 1912 the usual flood of magazine articles dealing with the various aspects of the imperial problem. Among these the most notable is a paper in the *Revue des Deux Mondes* by the distinguished French scholar, M. Pierre Leroy-Beaulieu, entitled *L'organisation de l'Empire britannique.** M. Leroy-Beaulieu takes as his point of departure the Imperial Conference of 1911, and the Canadian elections of the same year. He recognizes that in the Imperial Conference the advocates of free co-operation within the Empire triumphed over the advocates of concentration; and he points out that the victory of the imperialists in the Canadian elections is neither so complete nor so solid as it appears at first. But he recognizes also that of late the imperialist cause has been gaining ground. He admits that, in view of the freedom enjoyed by the component parts of the Empire, the present state of affairs appears "un peu anarchique"; and while he does not look with a favourable eye on such a scheme of imperial organization as has been proposed by Sir Joseph Ward, he appears to be in sympathy with the imperialist movement, so long as it does not threaten the elasticity and flexibility of the present arrangements. Where his hopes and wishes lie may be seen from the sentence with which he brings his paper to a close:

"Quoi qu'il en soit, on peut espérer, et on le doit pour le bien du monde, que, selon le mot du général Botha, et l'hommage n'est pas médiocre dans la bouche d'un tel homme, 'le génie politique de la race britannique saura édifier une solution à ces difficiles problèmes, pourvu qu'on ne cherche pas à forcer le pas' " (p. 124).

**L'organisation de l'Empire britannique.—La conférence de Londres, et les élections canadiennes.* Par Pierre Leroy-Beaulieu. (Revue des Deux Mondes, janvier, 1912, pp. 82-124.)

The article is not one which may be easily criticized or summarized; it must be read before the keen insight and the ripe and pregnant scholarship with which it is written may be appreciated.

The same problems with which M. Leroy-Beaulieu deals are treated, with less discernment, by Mr. Arthur Page in *Blackwood's Magazine.** Mr. Page takes as his text a sentence of Mr. Joseph Chamberlain's, "My policy for the Empire is each for all, and all for each", and a remark of the late Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman's, "I do not much like Imperialism of any kind". The first of these remarks is quoted for approval, the second for condemnation. Mr. Page's treatment of his subject is, however, not immoderate; and his point of view may be gathered from the following sentence:

> "The true solution of the problem of Imperial Federation will probably be found in the election of an Imperial Council, similar in its constitution to the United Delegation of Austria and Hungary, to which would eventually be committed the administration of all 'common affairs' within the Empire" (p. 443).

The rôle of the prophet is, however, a precarious one; and it may appear that with Mr. Page the wish was father to the thought.

In *United Empire* Mr. Richard Jebb reviews at some length Sir John Findlay's *The Imperial Conference of 1911 from Within*,† and in the course of his review has some pertinent things to say with regard to the present situation. In the same magazine a writer who signs himself "Pelops" surveys recent events and tendencies in the Empire in an article‡ which is valuable mainly as a statement of facts; and there is a paper by Dr. F. B. Vrooman, defining the attitude of British Columbia to the Empire.** In the latter article, which is of wider significance than its title would

---

**Imperialism in the Future.* By Arthur Page. (Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine, October, 1912, pp. 431-445.)

†*The Imperial Conference (1911) from Within.* By Richard Jebb. (United Empire, March, 1912, pp. 232-237.)

‡*Greater Britain in 1911: A Retrospect.* By Pelops. (United Empire, January, 1912, pp. 44-53.)

***British Columbia and Her Imperial Outlook.* By F. B. Vrooman. (United Empire, June, 1912, pp. 453-468.)

lead one to think, there is an interesting discussion of the relation of the Pacific Ocean to the British Empire.

Of articles dealing specifically with the defence of the Empire, there have been this year more than usual. Many of them are by journalists who have no technical knowledge of the subject. Of these a good example is to be found in the article by "Imperialist" on *Mr. Borden's Opportunity*, in that organ of the "dancing dervish" wing of the Unionist party in England, *The National Review*.* Another article of the same sort is Mr. Albert R. Carman's on *Canada and the Navy* in *The Nineteenth Century*.† On the other hand, there are a goodly number of articles based on special knowledge. In *United Empire* there is a series of papers by Colonel C. E. Callwell, dealing with various aspects of *Imperial Defence*.‡ After discussing in a general way the naval and the military problem, the writer deals with Australasia, South Africa, and British North America in turn. In the same journal Mr. P. T. McGrath discusses briefly *The Defence of Canada's Ocean Commerce*,** and Mr. Vaughan Cornish, *The Panama Canal and its Relation to the British Empire*.†† In *The Nineteenth Century* Major S. L. Murray discusses some strategic problems of the Empire, without, however, touching very much upon the position occupied by the outlying parts of the Empire.‡‡ In the same magazine Mr. Edgar Crammond writes in an able way upon the financial aspects of the problem of imperial defence.*† It is his belief, however, that the

---

**Mr. Borden's Opportunity.* By Imperialist. (The National Review, October, 1912, pp. 214-224.)

†*Canada and the Navy: A Canadian View.* By Albert R. Carman. (The Nineteenth Century and After, May, 1912, pp. 821-828.)

‡*Imperial Defence.* By Colonel C. E. Callwell. (United Empire, August, September, October, November, December, 1912, pp. 645-652, 711-716, 805-812, 873-879, 973-978.)

***The Defence of Canada's Ocean Commerce.* By P. T. McGrath. (United Empire, June, 1912, pp. 513-516.)

††*The Panama Canal and its Relation to the British Empire.* By Vaughan Cornish. (United Empire, August, 1912, pp. 652-661.)

‡‡*Some Strategic Problems of the Empire.* By Stewart L. Murray. (The Nineteenth Century and After, July, 1912, pp. 206-220.)

*†*Imperial Defence and Finance.* By Edgar Crammond. (The Nineteenth Century and After, August, 1912, pp. 221-247).

creation of "an Imperial Federal Council of the British Empire . . . is now well within the domain of practical politics"; and his conclusions are based on this assumption. The cognate question of the control of imperial foreign policy is admirably treated by Mr. Sydney Low in some pages contributed to *The Fortnightly Review*.* He, too, advocates the institution of an Imperial Council; but he would have it endowed with powers "purely advisory". "It would have no more executive authority than the Defence Committee possesses at present" (p. 801). In this connection, perhaps, another article in *The Fortnightly Review* should be mentioned here, Mr. Archibald Hurd's paper on *Imperial Policy and Foreign Relations*.† Neither this, however, nor Mr. Hurd's article earlier in the year on *The New Naval Crisis and the Overseas Dominions*‡, deserves any special comment. In *United Empire* there is an anonymous paper on the Committee of Imperial Defence**, which is written with a good deal of knowledge and authority; and in *The Fortnightly Review* there is a useful account by Colonel Alsager Pollock of the organization of the Imperial General Staff.††

The problem of what constitutes citizenship within the Empire has excited a controversy in the magazines, especially in *United Empire*. In the symposium held by the latter journal,‡‡ many distinguished authorities took part; and after the controversy had taken its course, the gentleman who had first raised the question, Mr. E. B. Sargant, replied.*† A by-product of the controversy is an admirable essay in *The University Magazine* by Professor Walton, of McGill Univer-

**Towards an Imperial Foreign Policy.* By Sydney Low. (The Fortnightly Review, November, 1912, pp. 789-802.)

†*Imperial Policy and Foreign Relations.* By Archibald Hurd. (The Fortnightly Review, June, 1912, pp. 53-67.)

‡*The New Naval Crisis and the Overseas Dominions.* By Archibald Hurd. (The Fortnightly Review, April, 1912, pp. 613-624.)

***The Committee of Imperial Defence.* By "X." (United Empire, September, 1912, pp. 727-740.)

††*The Imperial General Staff.* By Colonel Alsager Pollock. (The Fortnightly Review, November, 1912, pp. 879-883.)

‡‡*British Citizenship.* (United Empire, January, February, March, 1912, pp. 65-72, 124-131, 201-203.)

*†*British Citizenship.* By E. B. Sargant. (United Empire, May, 1912, pp. 366-376.)

sity, entitled *Nationality and Citizenship.** Professor Walton's summing-up of the controversy is that "a British citizen is an animal belonging, like a griffin or a unicorn, to the realm of fancy".

The subject of migration within the Empire is dealt with by a number of writers. Mr. Arthur Hawkes, the special immigration commissioner in Great Britain for the Canadian Government, contributes to *The Nineteenth Century* and to *United Empire* papers advocating immigration from Great Britain to Canada. The first of these, which is entitled *The Imperial Emigrant and his Political Religion*,† is more descriptive than constructive; but the paper read before the Royal Colonial Institute,‡ advocates some sort of "scientific transference of people from one part of the Empire to the other". Definite suggestions of a very practical sort will be found in Sir C. Kinloch-Cooke's very full paper on *Migration within the Empire* in *The Nineteenth Century.*** "These suggestions amount to an appeal to the nation to bring about an Imperial policy of emigration and immigration, affecting adults and children alike, conducted and financed by the Home Government in conjunction with the Government of the British Dominions oversea." Miss Ella Sykes's article in *The National Review*†† is the narrative of the personal experiences of an English lady who came out to Canada to investigate the conditions surrounding domestic service for women in Canada. A similar article, *The British Woman in Canada*,‡‡ by Miss Currie Love, is to be found in *United Empire.*

**Nationality and Citizenship.* By F. P. Walton. (The University Magazine, February, 1912, pp. 12-26.)

†*The Imperial Emigrant and his Political Religion.* By Arthur Hawkes. (The Nineteenth Century and After, January, 1912, pp. 112-132.)

‡*The Imperial Emigrant.* By Arthur Hawkes. (United Empire, March, 1912, pp. 207-214.)

***Migration Within the Empire.* By Sir Clement Kinloch-Cooke. (The Nineteenth Century and After, December, 1912, pp. 1283-1306.)

††*"Home Help" in Canada.* By Ella Sykes. (The National Review, January, 1912, pp. 764-778.)

‡‡*The British Woman in Canada.* By Currie Love. (United Empire, January, 1912, pp. 75-79.)

For the present the question of trade relations within the Empire appears to have fallen into the background. There are only three articles that call for notice in this connection. The most important of these is Professor Skelton's essay on *Canada and the Most Favored Nation Treaties*, in *Queen's Quarterly*.* The problem which Professor Skelton sets himself is twofold. "First, should each of the self-governing states of the Empire control its own fiscal policy? Second, is the unconditional or any form of the most favoured nation arrangement in the interests of Canada or of the other Dominions?" His answer, after a survey of Canada's fiscal development, is that "the shaping of our commercial policy must lie in our own hands"; but he is careful to insist that we must not abuse our freedom in this regard. "Even if foreign nations agree to negotiate fresh treaties with the Dominions, it would not be to our advantage to change the form of the most-favored-nation clause. And more certainly, if they decline to negotiate except after denouncing the whole treaty, there is no advantage in sight great enough to warrant our jeopardizing the commercial relations of the United Kingdom with foreign countries." It is not too much to say that Professor Skelton's paper is a contribution of first-rate importance to the discussion of imperial affairs. The other articles dealing with trade relations are Commander Bellairs's *A New Imperial Preference Scheme*, in *The Nineteenth Century*;† and Mr. Frank Fox's *The Empire and Food*, in *The National Review*.‡ Commander Bellairs advocates, in his very suggestive paper, an imperial preference in transports, by means of what he describes as "a Board of Transport", armed with subsidies from the whole Empire. Mr. Fox preaches Tariff Reform. In *United Empire* there is an interesting proposal for an "Empire Development

---

**Canada and the Most Favored Nation Treaties.* By O. D. Skelton. (Queen's Quarterly, January, 1912, pp. 231-252.)

†*A New Imperial Preference Scheme.* By Carlyon Bellairs. (The Nineteenth Century and After, February, 1912, pp. 385-399.)

‡*The Empire and Food.* By Frank Fox. (The National Review, June, 1912, pp. 700-705.)

Board",* which should have as its object the development of imperial shipping and telegraphic communications.

It is difficult to know where to classify the Duke of Westminster's curious article in *The Nineteenth Century*.† It might perhaps be classified under the heading of imperial politics. Its object is apparently to announce the creation of an imperial fund for the promotion of Tariff Reform. "This sum", according to His Grace, "is to be the nucleus of a fund which, it is hoped, will eventually reach seven figures." The proceeds of the fund will be used to support "every Imperial movement and endeavour worthy of support throughout the Empire"; but "as the most immediate need of the time is the unification of the Empire by Tariff Reform and a system of inter-Imperial preferences, it is proposed to devote in the beginning the resources of the fund to the promotion of the Chamberlain policy". This is indeed practical imperialism.

**Empire Development Board.—Trade Committee's Further Observations to the Royal Commission.* (United Empire, November, 1912, pp. 905-910.)

†*Practical Imperialism.* By the Duke of Westminster. (The Nineteenth Century and After, November, 1912, pp. 869-878.)

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

Canada. By A. G. Bradley. Toronto: William Briggs. [1912.] Pp. 256. (Home University Library.)

Mr. Bradley must now be regarded as an authority on certain fields of Canadian history. He has studied carefully the period from the Seven Years' War to that of 1912 and, in addition, he has travelled through twentieth-century Canada with a discerning eye. The result of extensive observation and reading is packed into this little book. If an inquirer could read only a single small book on Canada, one would say, without hesitation, let him read this little volume by Mr. Bradley. It is not plodding, conventional history. There is no strict chronological sequence. New France of the old régime, as well as the modern French-Canadian, is dealt with in a single comprehensive chapter. So also are the Maritime Provinces. The story of the conquest of Canada is told at the beginning in Chapter II; that of the earlier French history in Chapter VI. This looks like putting the cart before the horse. But it is not really so. Mr. Bradley gets his dramatic epochs first—the English Conquest, the American Revolution, the causes and the outcome of federation (it is gratifying that he uses the shorter word, and not the clumsy "confederation"). He then gives the history of the divisions of Canada of to-day in four chapters: French Canada, the Maritime Provinces, the Prairie Provinces, and British Columbia. Ontario seems to be left out, but is really the body to which these limbs are attached. The last chapter on "The Dominion of To-day" gives Mr. Bradley an opportunity to draw some good, if not flattering, comparisons between Canada and England.

Mr. Bradley has a keen interest in geography, and the short opening chapter "Geographical" is a masterpiece of

its kind. Perhaps he is a little too sure that Canada is length without breadth. The province of Ontario is now becoming fairly well settled nearly five hundred miles north from Lake Ontario, and the Peace River country in the West is many more hundreds of miles north of Calgary. What he does see accurately is the monotony of eastern Canada:

> "The wild scenery of Canada is, in detail, very often beautiful. But its qualities are very similar all the way from Nova Scotia to Winnipeg, and the great and extraordinary change to the prairies. It is at its best where the woods fringing its countless lakes and waterways are of hardwood, such as beech, maple, elm, and the like. The old-settled parts of the country are generally pleasing as rural landscape, but there, again, character tends to uniformity, whether in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, or Ontario. In French Canada the difference of style of rural architecture and methods of early settlement from those of the English provinces gives some variety, and provides a pleasing contrast" (p. 12).

The prairie Mr. Bradley finds like the down counties in England. Farmers work harder in Canada than in England and there are no "gentlemen farmers". There are, indeed, few attractions in rural life such as are found in Britain. Labour in the country is scarce and dear. There is no sport, for without private preserves, all the game is found in the backwoods. There is no society, for the agricultural districts are entirely composed of small farmers, who toil unremittingly from daylight to dark, and whose women folk work equally hard in and about the house. "The fruit districts of Western Ontario afford perhaps a partial contrast socially and industrially to this general level" (p. 247). The picture is not alluring. But things are mending. In Ontario a good many well-to-do people are buying considerable country places. They still give little time or thought, however, to agriculture, and rural life suffers in consequence. Mr. Bradley thinks that the owner of a two-hundred-acre farm in eastern Canada is no better off than a tenant of a similar farm in England. He admits, however, that there may be a different story to tell in the West.

Of the history in such a slight sketch we need say little. Necessarily it is elementary. Mr. Bradley is always thoughtful and interesting; and he is also always rather inaccurate. Lord Durham did not go to Canada in 1839 (p. 113); Papineau submitted not ninety-four but ninety-two resolutions

(p. 112); after the Union the Governor was not "resident at Quebec" (p. 115); Ottawa was the capital of Canada for some years before federation (p. 126); Canadian M.P.'s receive $2500 and not £200 a year (p. 129); and so on. But the mistakes really matter very little. In the little volume a keen mind is showing the things vital in Canada's history, and the task is well done. Why does not Mr. Bradley undertake a longer history of Canada in two or three volumes? Such a book is needed, and he could write it admirably. But he should commit the revision of his work to a trustworthy and competent friend. In both style and matter he shows slackness.

Mr. Hopkins's history of Canada* is of the type to be sold by subscription. It is almost a quarto in size. It has a highly coloured exterior, and it is printed with breaks and headings in the pages like those often found in newspaper articles. The style is in places ornate, reminding one of some of Parkman's purple patches. There are dozens of portrait illustrations, some of them from badly worn plates. Yet, in spite of these unimpressive features, the book has value. The author cannot conceal his preference for one of the two great political parties, but he is still quite fair. Any one reading the book would get a very good idea of the history of Canada. The earlier chapters call for little comment. They cover ground adequately covered in many other histories. Chapter XXXI on the recent Reciprocity question deals with matters not yet discussed in the standard histories. As we read Mr. Hopkins's pages, we do not wonder that Reciprocity was beaten. If Mr. Taft and other friends of Reciprocity in the United States had set themselves deliberately the task of defeating the agreement, they could not have worked more effectively for its rejection. Mr. Taft exhorted Americans to accept reciprocity, and thus to prevent stronger ties growing up between Canada and

---

*_The Story of our Country: A History of Canada for Four Hundred Years._ By J. Castell Hopkins. Toronto: The John C. Winston Company. [1912.] Pp. xvi, 674.

Britain. Mr. Champ Clark said that Reciprocity would help to bring the great day when the American flag would wave as far as the pole in the north. While the campaign was going on we now know Mr. Taft was telling his friends that Reciprocity would make Canada a commercial "adjunct" of the United States. Mr. Hopkins deals with this burning issue fairly, and shows clearly why the Liberal party was defeated. His concluding chapter is a "Review of Popular Progress and Material Growth". He traces the growth of parties, of the churches, and of education. The last section on trade gives some interesting statistics.

In *The Canadian Law Times*, Mr. Justice Riddell surveys in twenty pages the constitutional history of Canada.* Necessarily, his treatment of the subject is sketchy and incomplete. He devotes barely two pages to a discussion of the constitutional arrangements of the French régime. His discussion of the introduction of the principle of responsible government is inadequate; he dismisses it in a sentence or two. Moreover, it must be confessed that he is not abreast of recent research; his views on many episodes of Canadian history are tinctured with the superstitions of thirty years ago. He describes the constitution of the two Canadas under the Constitutional Act as a "benevolent despotism" (p. 233); his explanation of the rebellion of 1837 in Upper Canada is that it was "largely due to the obstinate folly—or worse—of the Governor" (p. 234); and he seems to think that the granting of responsible government was a feature of the Act of Union. Responsible government in Canada is, of course, an extra-legal convention of the constitution.

There is room for a good collection of stories from Canadian history told for children. If Mr. H. E. Marshall's little book in "Our Empire Story" series† does not

**The Constitutional History of Canada.* By W. R. Riddell. (The Canadian Law Times, March, 1912, pp. 225-246.)

†*Canada's Story.* By H. E. Marshall. London: T. C. & E. C. Jack. [1912.] Pp. 121.

quite fulfil the requirements, it comes very near to doing so. It is written in a very simple and attractive style; an admirable feature is the extracts from Canadian poets which are attached to each chapter. It might be objected that overmuch space is devoted to the French period, which occupies nearly four-fifths of the book; and it must be confessed that Mr. Marshall does not always show a thorough familiarity with Canadian history. There is almost nothing in the book about western exploration; the names of Radisson, La Vérendrye, Hearne, and Mackenzie, are conspicuous by their absence; even in the very unsatisfactory account of "The Beginning of the Hudson's Bay Company", Radisson's name does not appear. Many proper names are misspelled: "Lief" (p. 1) for Leif, "Hellaland" (p. 3) for Helluland, "Richlieu" (p. 30) for Richelieu, "Carignan-Callieres" (p. 50) for Carignan-Salières, "Baude" (p. 61) for Buade. And whatever Sir Isaac Brock said as he fell at Queenston Heights, he did not say, "Push on, boys" (p. 104).

Mr. Frank Fox's account of *The British Empire*,* in the "Peeps at Many Lands" series, contains a sketch of Canada and Canadian history. Since the series is intended mainly for children, it is not surprising to find the narrative very elementary. It is unfortunately true, however, that it is also very inaccurate. "From 1763 to 1774", he says (p. 76), "Canada was governed by military authority." "At Quebec", it is asserted (p. 71), "Jean Baptiste Talon proved a great Governor." Robert René Cavelier de la Salle appears as "Robert Cavalier, a native of Rouen" (p. 75); David Kirke is written down "David Kirk" (p. 69). How Mr. Fox came to spell Calgary "Kalgary" (p. 61), we find it difficult to imagine. The book bears the appearance of being the result of pot-boiling.

A few pages of *The Romance of our Colonies*, a book of imperial history written for children,† are devoted to the

**The British Empire.* By Frank Fox. London: Adam and Charles Black. 1911. Pp. xv, 199.

†*The Romance of Our Colonies: or, Planting the Flag Beyond the Seas.* By Robert Hudson. London: Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons. 1912. Pp. 266.

Seven Years' War in Canada. The personalities of Lieutenants Hopkins and Brown, which run like a thread through the narrative, import an element of fiction into the tale; but apart from this, the history is sufficiently correct. One may disagree, however, with the author's opinion regarding the capture of Canada that "had the brave Montcalm lived, things might perhaps have gone differently". Montcalm could have done nothing more than Lévis did.

Under the editorship of Mr. J. C. Saul, there has been begun the publication of a series of books entitled "Chronicles of Canada for Boys and Girls". Thus far three of the series have appeared, Colonel Wood's *Montcalm*,* his *Wolfe*,† and Mr. Marquis's *Brock*.‡ It would be difficult to commend too highly these little books for the purpose for which they are intended. Colonel Wood is one of the chief authorities on the Seven Years' War in Canada; and no one who knows the delightful manner in which he writes will doubt that his style is such as could hardly be improved on. Vivid, interesting, and distinguished, it is yet adapted to the comprehension of a child of ten. Mr. Marquis's sketch of Brock does not perhaps require such high praise. It is a pity that he makes the mistake of glorifying Brock to an excessive degree. To say of Brock, as he does on the last page, that "in the Canadian temple of fame his name stands highest" is surely overshooting the mark. But Mr. Marquis's book is only less admirable than Colonel Wood's, and should have no less extensive a circulation. It is a pleasure to find that books of this stamp are now being published.

The great German historian Ranke once replied to an ecclesiastic who, like himself, had written on the Reformation, and who had hailed him as a colleague, "You are in the first

*_Montcalm: The Hero of a Lost Cause._ By William Wood. Toronto: Morang and Co. 1912. Pp. 154.

†_Wolfe: The Hero of Quebec._ By William Wood. Toronto: Morang and Co. 1912. Pp. 156.

‡_Brock: The Hero of Upper Canada._ By Thomas Guthrie Marquis. Toronto: Morang and Co. 1912. Pp. 142.

place a Christian; I am in the first place an historian. There is a gulf between us." The abbé Magnan is in the first place a Frenchman and a Roman Catholic; he is an historian after that. His history of the French race in the United States* is designed, not to add to the sum of human knowledge (for it certainly does not do this), but to fan the fires of racial and religious feeling. His thesis is to be found in the statement: "Ce vaste pays, connu maintenant sous le nom d'Etats-Unis, fut en définitive, à ses débuts, une colonie française" (p. 126). In demonstrating this not very obvious proposition, the worthy abbé grows at times rhetorical:

"C'est pourquoi les descendants des Français de l'Amérique, fixé dans la République américaine se considèrent avec raison comme chez eux, tout en conservant leurs traditions nationales dans ce pays qui fut, dans sa plus grande partie, celui de leurs pères. Pourraient-ils y être étrangers, quand les ossements de leur ancêtres reposent quelque part dans un coin de l'Illinois, de l'Ohio, du Wisconsin, du Maine, ou dans quelques-uns des nombreux états qui firent partie de la Nouvelle-France ou de la Louisiane? Etrangers aux Etats-Unis? Le pourraient-ils être, quand ils retrouvent partout, dans les quatre cinquièmes du territoire américain, les traces glorieuses de leur race?" (p. 126).

The abbé Magnan pays his compliments to the Irish:

"Nous éprouvons une douloureuse surprise, quand nous entendons sortir de la bouche de certains Américains fraîchement débarqués d'Irlande ou d'ailleurs, le mot *foreigners* à l'adresse des franco-américains. L'outrecuidance de ces nouveaux venus qui prétendent incarner, en moins d'une génération, le sentiment national dans ce pays, au point de laisser entendre qu'ils sont exclusivement l'Amérique du passé, du présent, et de l'avenir, dénote une grande ignorance de l'histoire, et une soif d'arrivisme qui fait peu d'honneur à leur pays d'origine" (p. 126).

It will be seen from these passages that the abbé Magnan does not belong to the school of impartial and scientific historians. But apart even from his obtrusive racial bias, it must be confessed that the abbé is not well furnished as an historical writer. He relies everywhere on secondary authorities such as Parkman, Martin, Garneau, Ferland, often citing them in foot-notes without specifying either title or page. His sense of the value of historical authorities may be judged by the frequency with which he quotes that pious fraud, the abbé Brasseur de Bourbourg. He is so much behind the times that he does not seem to be aware of the western expeditions of Radisson and Groseilliers. On

**Histoire de la race française aux Etats-unis.* Par l'abbé D.-M.-A. Magnan. Paris: Librairie Vic et Amat. 1912. Pp. xvi, 356.

page 172 he reviews the myth that Quebec was saved in 1776 by the French-Canadians. He refers to Sir John Colborne as "Lord Colborne" (p. 250); and he gives to Joliet the spelling "Joliette" (p. 62), for which, so far as we are aware, there is no authority. There are other mistakes, equally serious, to which attention might be called; but perhaps enough has been said to show that the good abbé is not to be taken seriously.

The sketch of the history of the French race in America by the abbés Desrosiers and Fournet, of which a second and enlarged edition has been published,* is history written with a purpose. The authors set out to demonstrate the divine mission of French Roman Catholicism in America. Their thesis is well expressed in a passage quoted by the abbé Perrier in his preface:

> "Le Catholicisme et la race française ont toujours été inféodés l'un à l'autre, si bien que partout ou croît et se développe la race française le catholicisme croît et s'étend avec elle, et que partout où elle perd de son influence le catholicisme déchoit avec elle ou du moins semble perdre toute sa force d'expansion et de conquête et réciproquement" (p. xv).

The result of this bias is that the book is one-sided. The two chapters which are devoted to the history of the French in Canada before and after the Conquest are mainly occupied with ecclesiastical affairs. Hardly a word is said about the explorations of Radisson and Vérendrye; but the erection of new bishoprics is noted with scrupulous care. The chapter on the present state of Quebec contains nothing but an account of the ecclesiastical divisions of the province, the religious orders and congregations, the seminaries, the places of pilgrimage, and such things. There is not a whisper about things political or economic. So far as it goes, the book is accurate in regard to detail, though it must be admitted that the historical part is of such a sketchy nature that there was not much opportunity to go wrong. But in its general plan and scope, it is a deplorable perversion of

---

*_La Race Française en Amérique._ Par les abbés Desrosiers et Fournet. Deuxième édition, augmentée. Montréal: Librairie Beauchemin. 1911. Pp. xxiv, 306.

the true historical spirit. With the abbés Desrosiers and Fournet history is not a science, it is a weapon. Nor do they seem aware that it is a weapon sometimes double-edged.

Der Erste Kolonisationsversuch in Kanada (1541-1543). Von Rudolf Häpke. Leipzig: Duncker & Humblot. 1911. (Sonderabzug aus *Hansische Geschichtsblätter*, 2tes Heft, pp. 401-451.)

Notre première tentative de colonisation au Canada. Par Charles de La Roncière. (Extrait de la Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, Tome LXXIII, pp. 283-300.)

Dr. Häpke of Berlin, who has published a volume on the development of Bruges as a mediæval market, has had the good fortune in pursuing his investigations among the Imperial Archives which were removed from Brussels to Vienna in 1794, to discover two new documents relating to Cartier's third expedition in 1541. Some years ago a Canadian attempted to obtain by correspondence some trace of these papers, but without success. The first of these documents brought to light by Dr. Häpke consists of a letter from Charles V, dated at Bougie in Algeria on November 14, 1541, wherein he informs Louis de Praet, his Ambassador in France, that from the Council in Spain he had just received the second paper which he encloses. This second paper is a lengthy account drawn up in French at St. Malo in April, 1541, of the preparations for Cartier's third expedition. De Praet is to inform himself carefully of the truth of this account, and to let the Emperor know the result as soon as possible.

According to the account sent from St. Malo to the Council of the Indies, the expedition of 1541 was to consist of ten new ships manned by four hundred sailors clad in a livery of black and white, with twenty of the best pilots in Brittany in charge of them. Among the stores to be taken on board were one hundred casks of cider, two hundred of wine, one hundred of wheat, and eight hundred salted oxen. Furthermore twenty cows, four bulls, one hundred sheep,

one hundred goats and ten pigs were to be taken out for breeding purposes. There were also twenty horses and mares to serve in the construction of the buildings and forts.

Cartier was to have command until the expedition reached the St. Lawrence, where eighteen or twenty long-boats were to be constructed by twenty workmen taken out for the purpose. Each boat was to carry six light iron guns specially made for it. Roberval was to take command of these boats as well as of the one hundred and fifty gentlemen, three hundred soldiers, sixty masons and carpenters, ten priests, three doctors, and ten barbers, who were to form part of the expedition. Some, however, thought the total number of persons would not exceed eight or nine hundred.

As to the object of the expedition, "quant ceulx de ladite armée seront arrivez en terre ferme, ilz chercheront des mines d'or et d'argent" (p. 447). Dr. Häpke in his interesting introduction, wherein he has given an account of this expedition, has correctly summed it up in the following sentence: "Ein Stützpunkt im St. Lorenzlande, eine Flussexpedition ins Innere und die Eroberung des reichen Saguenaylandes sind die drei Geschichtspunkte welche die ganze Anlage der Expedition beherrschen" (p. 419).

Dr. Häpke has added in his appendix a third document dated December 15, 1544, wherein mention is made of Cartier's *Emerillon* "ou *la Canadie*, par ce que ledit navire avoit fait ung voyaige en Canadie" (p. 451).

M. de La Roncière, the historian of the French navy, on receipt of Dr. Häpke's paper sought to obtain photographs of these new documents. The authorities in Vienna, instead of photographing these papers, sent the originals to M. de La Roncière, who is now the Keeper of the Printed Books in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. As a result M. de La Roncière has reprinted this new account of the preparations for Cartier's third expedition, and has prefaced it with an admirable summary of the international situation at the time.

M. de La Roncière shows that the scheme for an expedition to Canada, which was drawn up in September, 1538,

and to which he was the first to draw attention in 1910 (on page 307 of Volume IV of his *History*) probably came to naught through the efforts of Admiral Chabot, who was then in the pay of Portugal. In that month an order was issued forbidding all intercourse with the colonies of Portugal. This order was repealed in the autumn of 1540, shortly after the issue of the letters patent to Cartier for this third expedition.

M. de La Roncière has not only corrected one or two proper names in the text as published by Dr. Häpke, but his article is also of great interest to all students of this period on account of the excellent description of the relations existing at that time between France, Spain, and Portugal.

Dr. Häpke doubts whether Cartier made a fourth expedition in 1543 (p. 445); M. de La Roncière is of opinion that he did (p. 296). The question is perhaps really still an open one.

We understand that the Dominion Archives will bring out before long a new edition of Cartier's voyages, in which will be printed a number of other unpublished documents which will also throw light on this expedition of 1541.

H. P. BIGGAR

In the series of papers on *Master-Builders of Great Britain* in *United Empire*, Mr. J. P. Rogers writes on Jacques Cartier.* The paper is interesting and accurate; but is too brief to have much value.

The History of New France. By Marc Lescarbot. With an English Translation, Notes and Appendices, by W. L. Grant, and an Introduction by H. P. Biggar. Volume II. Toronto: The Champlain Society. 1911. Pp. 584.

It is hardly necessary to point out either the importance or the scope of this work; but if any there are who desire

**Jacques Cartier.* By J. D. Rogers. (United Empire, August, 1912, pp. 633-636.)

information thereon, they will find it in M. J.-Edmond Roy's full descriptive review of Volume I in this REVIEW for 1907, which may be supplemented by a reading of Mr. Biggar's Introduction and Professor Grant's Preface to Volume I. In brief, Marc Lescarbot, a lawyer by profession, a littérateur by inclination, and a reporter of the best modern type by nature, spent the year of 1606-7 in Acadia with the French who were trying to settle those parts, and on his return to France wrote a comprehensive history of the French ventures in America down to that time, with a generous share of attention to his own observations and experiences. This *Histoire de la Nouvelle France* appeared in 1609, with new editions in 1611-12 and 1617-18; and the last is the basis of the present edition. Lescarbot's work is divided into six Books, of which Books I and II, dealing with the early French voyages to Florida and Brazil, were presented in Professor Grant's Volume I; Books III and IV, devoted to the voyages of Cartier, Champlain, and de Monts, and to the author's own Acadian visit, are presented in the volume before us; while Book V, describing events in Canada subsequent to 1607, and Book VI, containing Lescarbot's full account of the natives and natural productions of Acadia, are to appear in Volume III, which is understood to be now nearly ready for the press. That no less than five years have been allowed to elapse between the dates of publication of Volumes I and II (for Volume II, though dated 1911, really appeared in 1912) is greatly to the credit of both editor and translator, since it manifests a determination, despite obvious temptations to haste, to take the time requisite for thoroughness—and in such studies, as all know who have had part in them, the time element is itself an important factor, apart from all practical considerations.

We turn now to this Volume II, the pages of which we read, as is the case with all of the publications of the Champlain Society, with a deep sense of pleasure in their beautiful appearance, and a complete satisfaction in the worthiness of the setting thus given these foundational and perennial works. First comes "The Third Book of the History of New France,

containing the Voyages and Discoveries made by the French in the Gulf and Great River of Canada". Herein Lescarbot gives the narratives of Cartier almost in the words of the originals, together with a large part of the familiar work of Champlain of 1603, arranging the parts of Cartier and Champlain in juxtaposition where they cover the same ground. Naturally this part of Lescarbot's *History* can be little other than a compilation, and its value as a source of information is slight in view of our good fortune in possessing all of the originals that he used, nor are his geographical comments upon the voyages, because of his lack of accurate maps, of any great value; but the narrative is illumined and made forever attractive by Lescarbot's own comments, which are by turns practical, humorous, and philosophical. And when to an accurate and sympathetic translation of Lescarbot there are added such critical and explanatory notes as Professor Grant here contributes abundantly, this edition of Lescarbot is raised into the rank of one of the "sources" upon the Cartier and earlier Champlain voyages. It is interesting to observe with what skill Professor Grant uses the amply abundant, but markedly divergent, commentaries upon Cartier's voyages, especially the first; but then Professor Grant is somewhat distinguished among Canadian historians in *not* having written a commentary on Cartier's first voyage, and he can consequently choose with disinterestedness among conflicting hypotheses. But in following his notes, one cannot help feeling that all has been learned that can be learned by the method of matching up Cartier's itineraries with our modern charts, and that further advance can be made only by following Cartier's routes in a suitably appointed ship, and seeing the places with the actual eye from his point of view. The present reviewer has had some experiences which show how different the meaning of a narrative of exploration can be when read on the spot where it was written, and how completely the difficulties of topographical interpretation melt away when attacked at the places themselves; and it now seems clear that the definitive edition of Cartier, as of any other explorer, cannot be written without the aid of this method.

Near the middle of the translation in this volume, and therefore about the middle of the entire work, begins "The Fourth Book of the History of New France, in which are contained the Voyages of Monsieur de Monts and of Monsieur de Poutrincourt". In this we have the most valuable part of Lescarbot's whole work, for herein is contained the original matter, while at the same time the author stands forth at his best. Although not himself a participant in the voyages of exploration made by de Monts, Poutrincourt, and Champlain, he had the very great advantage of a close and friendly association throughout an Acadian winter with those who had just taken part in them. And well indeed did he improve his opportunities, for he gives us not only an accurate outline of the main events, confirmatory of Champlain's account, but, with a reportorial instinct which Champlain lacked, he adds many a little incident and personal detail that help to bring those great leaders and those epochal voyages vividly before us; and his book will always form an indispensable companion and complement to the more fundamental narratives of the greater Champlain. But Lescarbot is happiest of all when he comes to the year 1606, and his own voyage to Acadia, of which he tells with an obvious pleasure, and a clearness and charm which suggest what a veritable classic of exploration would have been ours had good fortune taken Lescarbot as the historian of the voyages of which Champlain was the geographer. Is there anything more graphic in all of our exploration literature than this passage in which Lescarbot records his first sight of Acadia after his long sea voyage?

> "At dawn on July 4th, while the rest of us were in bed, the sailors of the fourth watch caught sight of the island of St. Pierre, and on Friday, the 7th of the said month, we sighted to starboard a high coast, stretching out of sight, which filled us with greater joy than before. Herein God showed us great favour in that we sighted this coast in fine weather; and while we were yet a great way off, the most daring climbed to the cross-trees to get a better view, so desirous were we all of this land, man's true habitation. M. de Poutrincourt went up and I also, which we had not hitherto done. Our dogs thrust their noses over the side, the better to sniff the land breezes, and could not refrain from showing their joy by their actions" (p. 307).

And then later, when they were much nearer the land:

"This gave us great content; and while we held on our course, lo! there came to us from the land odours of unrivalled sweetness, brought so abundantly by a warm breeze, that all the Orient could not have produced more. We held out our hands, as though to gather them in, so real were they."

And many another passage shows no less well that keen perception of the central detail, and that power of apt expression which make the narrative so vivid and so pleasing. In all this part of the work the translator has had the very great advantage, which he acknowledges in the foot-note on page 209, of the use of an admirable contemporary translation by Erondelle, and this has been no small aid in giving to this edition its fine flavour of those brave early days. As for the rest, it must suffice to say that all of this valuable material has in this volume a fully worthy treatment, making it henceforth accessible to students in a form which must come near to finality.

In the foot-notes Professor Grant calls attention to certain changes made in this edition by Lescarbot, expressive of irritation at Champlain, and traces this feeling, and no doubt correctly, to resentment at Champlain's brusque reference, in his *Voyages* of 1613, to Lescarbot's extremely limited travels in Acadia. But when Professor Grant explains Champlain's remark by the supposition (pp. 76, 359) that he was annoyed by Lescarbot's earlier gibe at his belief in the Indian Gougou, the cause seems insufficient, especially as Champlain, while giving those tales, professed no more belief in them than that they were connected with the devil, in whom everybody then believed. The reviewer is of opinion that the source of Champlain's irritation lay much deeper, in the fact that Lescarbot not only made literary material out of Champlain's exploits, but published an account thereof before Champlain himself was ready, Lescarbot's narrative having appeared in 1609, and Champlain's not until 1613. We shall always find opinions irreconcilable when a man of letters, no matter in how fair a spirit, by deftness of pen gains glory from the labours of a man of action, especially when his narrative is not only earlier but much better than the man of action can produce. We believe that Champlain acted very handsomely under the cir-

cumstances, and Lescarbot got off very easily. In any case, Lescarbot and Champlain are none the less dear to us for this little exhibition of the frailties of our common humanity.

Following the translation comes the equivalent French text, with both original and cross-reference pagination—all corrected, we have no question, with that care which the importance of such a reprint demands.

It is, alas! the duty of a reviewer to point out defects as well as to set forth virtues; but the present reviewer must confess that his search for faults has had scant reward, and that hardly of a noteworthy kind. Here and there a footnote falls from the general standard of clarity, e.g., No. 4 on page 26 and No. 3 on page 71. In No. 4 on page 61, the identity of the Quebec Editor will not be clear to all. In No. 3 on page 109, Champlain is cited as authority for a statement he certainly does not make. Some little slips of another sort occur: spruce-fir is not a name of the hemlock (p. 99); it is not the river at Liverpool, Nova Scotia, which is still called Rossignol, but a lake thereon (p. 229); Acadie is certainly the Micmac name of a place or spot where something occurs, but as certainly not of a region (p. 211); the statement that the word Fundy does not occur prior to 1720 is incorrect (p. 233), for it is used by Father Biard in his Relation of 1613, and by many others, and occurs also on earlier maps as shown in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Second Series, Volume II, section ii, page 234, while so random and foundationless a guess as *fin de baie* is hardly worthy a place in a work of this character. The word Cascapedia on page 77 should read Metapedia in fact, despite the suggestion of the map to the contrary, while Rougneusi, Waweig, and Manawoganish should be the spellings of words differently given on pages 4, 242, and 358 respectively; and an *s* is omitted near the bottom of page 8. The translation, "It is nenni good" on page 106, reads like an attempt to utilize a child's pun. We miss in the book an explanation of the two states of Lescarbot's map of 1609, both reproduced at the end of the volume—an omission all the more striking in face of the statement on page 3 that the

map of 1609 was reproduced unchanged in the later editions. But probably this matter will find explanation in the third volume along with other bibliographical matter, for as yet we have seen given no adequate bibliographical account of Lescarbot's books. The final map of the volume, one of eastern Canada and Newfoundland, would have been more true to title if the international boundary had been made visible by colour or otherwise.

But what trifles are these in comparison with the great merits of the book, which stands out as not only the most important Canadian historical publication of the year, but as a scholarly and substantial contribution to Canadian historical literature in general.

W. F. GANONG

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada for 1911, there is an interesting inquiry by Mr. Louis Dow Scisco, of Washington, D.C., into the identity of that Baron de Lery, who, Lescarbot says, made an attempt at colonizing the New World about the year 1530.* Mr. Scisco comes to the conclusion that the person referred to by Lescarbot was Gabriel d'Alegre, baron d'Alegre, and Sieur de St. Just, a prominent Norman official of the first half of the sixteenth century. He admits, however, that he has not been able to find any trace of the colonizing expedition of which Lescarbot speaks, and he thinks that it is unlikely that the expedition, if it ever took place, had as its object anything more than fishing or exploration. Neither fishing nor exploring, however, will explain the cattle and swine which, Lescarbot says, de Lery left on Sable Island. Mr. Scisco has unearthed some useful facts; but it is clear that some further light must be forthcoming before any definite conclusions can be reached.

A writer who signs herself "Laure Conan" contributes to *La Revue Canadienne* a study of Louis Hébert, the first

**Lescarbot's Baron de Lery.* By Louis Dow Scisco. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. ii, pp. 247-251.)

Canadian farmer.* The abbé Couillard-Després, in his *La première famille française au Canada*, has treated the subject so exhaustively that, in the absence of any new material, it cannot be said there was any need for a new treatment. Nor does Mlle. "Laure Conan" delve very deep in the subject. She is accurate, and her study is written in a pleasing style; but she has not begun to exhaust the material within her reach.

M. de la Vallée Poussin has published in pamphlet form a short paper, originally read before a local historical and archaeological Society in Paris, entitled *Le Canada dans le VIIIe Arrondissement de Paris.*† The paper is interesting because it shows the close connection which existed from the earliest times between Canada and Paris. M. de la Vallée Poussin dispels the tradition, based largely on Charlevoix, that the French in Canada were all of Norman extraction; and he shows that the Parisian element in the colony was just as strong as, if not stronger than, the Norman. He is at pains, too, to annihilate once more the myth that the early French immigrants into Canada were jail-birds and prostitutes.

The distinguished President of the Comité France-Amérique, M. Gabriel Hanotaux, has published a little book commemorating the visit of the French delegation to the tercentenary celebrations of Champlain in the summer of 1912 on the borders of Lake Champlain.‡ An account is given of the movement which resulted in the presentation by the Comité France-Amérique of Rodin's sculpture "La France"; and two addresses delivered by M. Hanotaux at the celebrations are reprinted, one entitled "Pour un grand Français", the other entitled "L'Œuvre de Samuel Champlain". In summing up Champlain's work, it is to be feared that M.

**Louis Hébert.* Par Laure Conan. (La Revue Canadienne, October, November, December, 1912, pp. 318-326, 385-395, 496-505.)

†*Le Canada dans le VIIe Arrondissement de Paris.* Par M. L. de la Vallée Poussin. Montdidier: Imprimerie Bellin. 1912. Pp. 15.

‡*Les commémorations franco-américaines: Champlain.* Par Gabriel Hanotaux. Paris: E. Sansot et Cie. [1912.] Pp. 77.

Hanotaux claims too much for him. It is absurd, for instance, to say:

"Il voudrait réunir le Canada à la Louisiane et à la Floride. Champlain rêvait d'une Amérique française. Tel était le plan gigantesque que cet homme d'action avait conçu et à la réalisation duquel il consacra sa vie" (p. 41).

All that one needs to say about this is that Louisiana did not come into existence until half a century or more after Champlain's death. Both M. Hanotaux's papers are couched in very general terms; he wisely avoids coming down to details.

It is true, as Dean Harris points out in the preface to his book on the early Roman Catholic missionaries in Canada,* that Parkman was not an ideal historian for Roman Catholicism in New France. His New England training and his Puritan prejudices prevented him from having the sympathy with, and the understanding of, the early Jesuit and Sulpician missionaries in Canada which were perhaps desirable. This bias in Parkman it has been Dean Harris's aim to correct. He has undertaken to tell for Roman Catholic readers, "in partial fullness and in a popular form, the lives and missionary work of these brave and saintly men". The result is a book which will be read with pleasure and profit by many members of the church to which Dean Harris belongs. But if it was expected that *Pioneers of the Cross in Canada* would supersede Parkman's *Jesuits in North America*, it must be confessed that the expectation has been disappointed. In the first place, Dean Harris is a greater partisan than Parkman. To describe the letters of the early Roman Catholic missionaries, as he does, as "sources of information pure and undefiled", is to close one's eyes to the fictions of men like Father Hennepin. The authorities used are inadequate; several titles are incorrectly cited; and there is no sign, either in the list of authorities, or in the text itself, that the author is familiar with Mr. A. F. Hunter's researches into the history of the Huron missions, or with Father Jones's recently published *Huronia*. The misprints and misspellings in the book are too numerous to mention;

**Pioneers of the Cross in Canada.* By W. R. Harris. Toronto: McClelland and Goodchild. [1912.] Pp. 242.

and there are some mistakes as to fact. We are given to understand that the Governor of Canada in 1689 was Montcalm (p. 216); and the statement is made that in 1660 Radisson and Groseilliers (or as Dean Harris writes them down, "Pierre Esprit Raddison and Medard Chouart Grossillers") were "outlawed traders" (p. 188). As a matter of fact, they were trading in 1660 under royal license.

An interesting short paper is contributed by Mr. R. W. McLachlan to the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada on *One of the First Recorded Auction Sales at Montreal.** The sale was an auction of the effects of one Leonard Lucault dit Barbeau, conducted by a notary public named Lambert Closse in the year 1651. Mr. McLachlan prints and analyzes the items of the sale, as found in the records of Closse, and draws some interesting conclusions, which throw light on the details of life in Montreal two hundred and sixty years ago.

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada for 1903, Dr. Benjamin Sulte printed a paper dealing with the explorations of Radisson to the west of the great lakes. In the Transactions of the year 1911, he now publishes a supplementary chapter, which was read before the Society in 1903, but was crowded out at that time from the printed proceedings, dealing with the *coureurs de bois* who were found on Lake Superior about 1660.† This is a chapter in the history of western exploration which, so far as we are aware, has not been thoroughly worked up before. Dr. Sulte relies everywhere on the sources, and gives his authorities in foot-notes. It is not likely, in view of inherent difficulties, that he has exhausted the subject, or that his treatment is definitive. But he has added something to our knowledge of the early pathfinders, and his paper constitutes

**One of the First Recorded Auction Sales at Montreal.* By R. W. McLachlan. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. ii, pp. 117-125.)

†*Les Coureurs de Bois au lac Supérieur, 1660.* Par Benjamin Sulte. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. i, pp. 249-266.)

a step in advance. There are a number of misprints: "Harriss" (p. 253); "R. S. Thwaites" (p. 260), etc. We should be surprised also if the printer has not taken liberties with some of the Indian names.

Colbert's West Indian Policy. By Stewart L. Mims. Yale University Press, 1912. Pp. xiv, 385.

The printed Ph.D. thesis, invented in Germany, has now swept over the United States in its most virulent form, and has added a new terror to the life of the historian. He is confronted by a series of monographs, often on subjects of small importance, written usually with conscientious erudition, little insight, and no style, collections of unimportant facts, strung together from the card-catalogue of the student, omitting all that is really important. Never was there such an intolerable deal of labour to such a ha'porth of readable history.

But even the Ph.D. thesis cannot quench the zeal of the real historian, and Mr. Mims's book may be read, if not with pleasure, at least with profit and without undue effort. It is the fruit of three years' steady work in the various repositories of archives at Paris, and though crammed with facts, it is adequate in style, and keeps firm hold on essentials.

While dealing in the main with the West Indies, the book throws light on several aspects of Canadian history. De la Barre, later governor of Canada, figures prominently in its pages, and seems to have been as inept in the West Indies as he afterwards was in Canada. More important is Mr. Mims's conclusive proof that, though the celebrated ship freighted by Talon was not the only Canadian vessel which went to the West Indies, and though a straggling trade was carried on, it never amounted to much. The author brings out very clearly what might be called the territorial instability of eighteenth century Mercantilism. The theory of an empire economically self-centred, common alike to Colbert and to the English Mercantilists, needed for its successful working an empire made up of four component

parts: the Mother Country, West Indian colonies to supply tropical and sub-tropical products, slaving stations to supply cheap labour, and temperate zone colonies to provide the West Indies with fish, lumber, and farm products, and to take in exchange the excess of their sugar, molasses, and rum. In either empire one element failed. The British West Indies were inadequate to take the supply or fill the demand of the continental colonies. The French northern colonies were no outlet and practically no source of supply for the teeming wealth of Martinique, Guadeloupe, and St. Domingo. Hence a huge contraband trade grew up between the French West Indies and the British continental colonies, which both governments proved unable to control, though the effort to do so was undoubtedly one of the chief economic grievances of New England.

Mr. Mims stops at the death of Colbert; in his preface, however, he promises us a sequel bringing the subject at least up to 1715. Let us hope that a scholar so well equipped for his task, and so largely free from the vices of modern American erudition, will eventually trace the French West Indies through the period of their greatness in the eighteenth century, which really began with the edict of 1717, and which made St. Domingo the wonder of the world.

W. L. GRANT

Judge Prud'homme contributes once more to the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada some notes on the history of Hudson Bay.* What object these notes are intended to serve is not immediately clear. They are written in a very bald and succinct style; they appear to be based entirely on secondary authorities, with the exception of a few pages drawn from the archives of the college of Ste.-Marie in Montreal; and they are of a sketchy and condensed character. Mistakes are not lacking in them. The expedition of Jean Bourdon, to which Judge Prud'homme devotes half a page, is a myth. The expedition of the Danes

*_La Baie d'Hudson—Notes Préliminaires._ Par L. A. Prud'homme. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. i, pp. 119-165.)

to Hudson Bay, which took place in 1619-20, is vaguely placed "about 1634". Judge Prud'homme does not appear to be familiar with Miss Agnes Laut's *The Conquest of the Great North-West*, a book which, whatever its faults, deserves to be consulted. In the account of Radisson, which is a most inadequate synopsis, there are numerous errors. The man who introduced Radisson and Groseilliers to the English Government in 1665 was not "Colonel Cartwright" (p. 139), but Sir George Carterett. The daughter of Sir John Kertk or Kirke, whom Radisson married, did not have the title of "Lady Kertk" (p. 140). It is not true to say that no excuse can be offered for Radisson's second desertion of the French cause in Hudson Bay (p. 143); the truth is that he was the victim of French diplomacy. Where Judge Prud'homme has found his authorities, he does not condescend to tell us. At the end of his paper he mentions three books, under the heading of "*Auteurs cités*": Murray's *North America*, Guénin's *La Nouvelle-France*, and Rochemonteix's *Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle-France*. But this is the only information of a bibliographical sort that he vouchsafes to his readers. The Royal Society of Canada will not increase its prestige by printing such papers as this of Judge Prud'homme's.

L'Eglise du Canada depuis Monseigneur de Laval jusqu'à la Conquête. Deuxième Partie. *Mgr. de Mornay, Mgr. Dosquet, Mgr. de Lauberivière.* Par l'abbé Auguste Gosselin. Québec: Laflamme et Proulx, 1912. Pp. 472.

We have already reviewed the first part of this elaborate work, which covered the career of the second bishop of Quebec, Mgr. de Saint-Valier. The present volume has similar characteristics, pleasing style, vivid interest in the subject, and a belief that even the minute details of the life and work of the bishops of Quebec have national import. We have objected to M. Gosselin's slight reference to authorities. The fault is largely corrected in this volume, which is a model of precise citation of authorities, many of them still unpublished.

The three prelates to whom this volume relates had, in reality, but slight influence upon church life in Canada. Mgr. de Mornay, though coadjutor bishop and bishop for a long period, never saw Canada. His office procured for him an adequate pension and he lived snugly at Paris, refusing to budge, though entreated to cross the sea. M. Gosselin does not want to speak evil of dignities, but he finds it hard to excuse the bishop. When Mgr. de Mornay became bishop, he sent Mgr. Dosquet to Quebec as coadjutor. This bishop was not French, but Flemish. He remained at Quebec for some time, but was not wholly *persona grata* to the clergy, and seems to have been engaged in constant strife with the chapter of the Cathedral at Quebec. He was strenuous against the brandy trade, and incurred the dislike of the civil officials. In time he became bishop, but in the end he retired to France, and also refused to return to his sphere of labour, a fact which grieves M. Gosselin. In the end, under great pressure from the King, he resigned. The next bishop, Mgr. de Lauberivière, did go to Canada, but died about a week after arrival. It is a singular succession, and the church in Canada must have suffered from the absence of its chief pastors. M. Gosselin seems disposed to think that the grand-vicars in Canada managed to get on pretty well without a bishop. There can, however, have been no confirmations or ordinations in the bishop's absence. The volume is full of curious disputes and controversies which seem to the outsider of little interest, but which are obviously of some import still in clerical circles in Quebec. It is a world apart, concentrated on its own life, and preserving close ties with this past from which it springs. M. Gosselin bursts into ecstatic praises of the Canadians for their devotion to the church and the clergy. He says almost nothing of education, and of efforts to broaden the outlook of the people. To him the supreme virtue is to attend mass, and he gives some singular pictures of parishioners who went to mass in winter in churches bitterly cold, and incurred the censure of their pastors because they enveloped even their heads in coverings to protect them

from the icy atmosphere. Any one who wishes to follow closely the origins of present-day opinion in the province of Quebec will find much illuminating material in this volume.

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Monsignor Paquet has a paper on the tithe in Quebec.* The first part of the paper is occupied with the history of the tithe in Europe; it is only in the last six pages of his essay that Monsignor Paquet approaches the history of the tithe in Canada. His sketch of the subject is very slight; he might have gone in much greater detail into the critical period of 1763-74, for instance. Nor does he always refer, where he should, to original authorities. A reference to a secondary book like M. Pagnuelo's *Etudes historiques et légales sur la liberté religieuse en Canada* (p. 15), should not be regarded as sufficient authority for a statement regarding the capitulation of Montreal and the Peace of Paris when the original text of these documents is accessible. It is perhaps too much to expect that a French-Canadian priest should discuss such a subject as the tithe in a colourless and impartial manner; but it must be confessed that his expressions sometimes hardly consort with the attitude of a scientific historian.

In the Transactions of the Canadian Military Institute for 1911, there is a brief and popular, but useful, sketch of the Canadian militia under the French régime by Dr. Benjamin Sulte.† Dr. Sulte is surely exaggerating when he speaks of "the absence of any documents, of any existing written account" of the militia of New France. The subject, it is true, is one that has never been worked up; but there must be a great deal of material regarding it buried in the French and Canadian archives. What Dr. Sulte has to say in his paper is merely an outline of what he might have said, had he entered upon the subject more fully; but

*_La Dime._ Par Monsignor L.-A. Paquet. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol, v., sect. i, pp. 3-17.)

†_Canadian Militia under the French Regime._ By Benjamin Sulte. (Selected Papers from the Transactions of the Canadian Military Institute, 1911, pp. 9-21.

as an outline, his paper is excellent. The essential principles upon which the militia system proceeded are admirably brought out; and Dr. Sulte's knowledge of the French period has enabled him to throw some interesting sidelights on the working of the system.

In an interesting paper in *Queen's Quarterly*, Dr. James Douglas compares the part played by women in the early history of New England and New France respectively.* He points out the remarkable influence that women exercised in New France of the seventeenth century. "Though the womanhood of New England was undoubtedly as devout and unselfish, it was excluded by social habits and religious prejudices from exerting its influence as ostensibly and widely as these women of New France exerted theirs" (p. 374). Dr. Douglas does not pursue his inquiry past the third quarter of the seventeenth century; had he done so, he might have found the contrast become less striking.

Mr. Runk's lecture on *Fort Louisburg*,† delivered before the Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, by which it is published, contains little that is new. Mr. Runk relies mainly on Parkman, and other secondary authorities, though he quotes occasionally from original journals and contemporary newspapers. He has, however, examined carefully the site of the fortress, and from the standpoint of topography the paper is not without value. The ruins appear to be at present in a very sad and neglected state; and Mr. Runk urges on the Canadian government that they should turn the site of the fortress into a national park, and place the ruins in the charge of a curator. A beginning has been made already in the direction of clearing the ground by means of private benefactions; but the brunt of the expense might well be borne by the country.

*_The Status of Women in New England and New France._ By James Douglas. (Queen's Quarterly, April, May, June, 1912, pp. 359-374.)

†_Fort Louisburg: Its Two Sieges and Site To-day._ Address before the Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, March 9, 1911, by Louis Barcroft Runk. Printed by order of the Society. 1911. Pp. 34.

Colonel Horatio Sharpe was Governor of Maryland from 1753 to 1773. These twenty years, covering the period of the Seven Years' War and the beginning of the American Revolution, were stirring times in America; and the Sharpe correspondence, on which the late Lady Edgar has relied in her excellent account of Colonel Sharpe's life in America,* throws light on many passages of American and Canadian history. Sharpe was in particularly close touch with the campaign in 1755 against Fort Duquesne, to the command of which he was appointed before it was decided to send out General Braddock; and his letters take one frequently behind the scenes. But throughout the war Sharpe continued to receive communications from many of the chief actors in the drama; and it was only when the war became concentrated below the heights of Quebec, that his information with regard to the course of the operations ceased to be full and accurate. Sharpe's secretary was John Ridout, the ancestor of a family which afterwards came to Upper Canada; and much interesting matter concerning him is included in the volume. One or two slight errors may be noticed. It is a mistake to say that it was the Marquis de la Galissonière who "conceived the idea of linking all the French possessions in America by a chain of forts from the St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes, by way of the Ohio and Mississippi, to the Gulf of Mexico" (p. 13). The idea had been conceived, half a century earlier, by Iberville. "Gourmand" (p. 145) should surely be "gourmet".

Mr. Charles A. Hanna's *The Wilderness Trail*† is a curious book. The long-winded, mid-Victorian title, and the prolix introduction on the writing of history, are not the least curious things about it. The book has no organizing principle running through it, and is merely a vast mass of

**A Colonial Governor in Maryland: Horatio Sharpe and his Times, 1753-1773.* By Lady Edgar. London: Longmans, Green and Co., 1912. Pp. xvi, 311.

†*The Wilderness Trail; or The Ventures and Adventures of the Pennsylvania Traders on the Allegheny Path, with Some New Annals of the Old West, and the Records of Some Strong Men and Some Bad Ones.* By Charles A. Hanna. Two Vols. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1911. Pp. xxiv, 383; vi, 457.

information concerning the Indians, the traders, the cartography, and the routes of travel in the Old West. For the student of Canadian history, however, it has some interest and importance because it contains an account, badly arranged and badly digested, but at the same time full and detailed, of that Hinterland of the American colonies which in 1774 was included in the Government of Quebec, and in 1783 and 1796 was surrendered to the Americans. Into the account of this territory, contained in the first chapter, "The Debatable Land", the author has put a good deal of research; and the chapters on the Ohio valley in the second volume throw a flood of light on the situation which led to Braddock's expedition against Fort Duquesne. Mr. Hanna quotes copiously, almost too copiously, from original documents, some of them not easily accessible even to scholars. It is a pity, however, that he does not always refer to his authorities in as full or detailed a way as might be desired; plentiful bibliographical foot-notes would have added greatly to the usefulness of his book. It is well furnished with maps and illustrations, and concludes with an admirable index.

Mr. Osman's little book on *Starved Rock*, which was first published in 1895, has been re-issued in a revised and enlarged form.* The book is an interesting and useful excursion into the history of the Old West. Starved Rock is the modern name of the natural fortress on the Illinois River where La Salle built his Fort St. Louis, and where for so long the fur-trade of the Illinois country was concentrated. La Salle's settlement here was the first permanent habitation of white men in the Mississippi valley, and about it the history of the valley long centred. The Rock derives its striking name from a later incident, for our knowledge of which we have to rely entirely on tradition, the extermination of the remnants of the Illinois tribe who had taken refuge on the Rock after the murder of Pontiac: the Illinois braves were starved out in their impregnable stronghold, and when

**Starved Rock: A Chapter of Colonial History.* By Eaton G. Osman. Second Edition: Revised and Enlarged. Chicago: A. Flanagan Company. [1912.] Pp. 206.

they attempted to break their way through the cordon of enemies about them, they were cut down almost to a man. Mr. Osman recounts, not unsatisfactorily, the story of the early visitors to the Rock, Joliet and Marquette, the Jesuit missionaries, La Salle, Tonty, and La Forest; his account of Tonty is especially full. The only chapter containing new material is that in which he discusses the evidence with regard to the extinction of the Illinois at the Rock after the conspiracy of Pontiac. Here he has brought together a great deal which, so far as we are aware, has never been collected before. The only side on which the book is weak is that of archaeology; it is surprising that Mr. Osman does not make more use of the archaeological researches which must have been pursued in the neighbourhood of the Rock.

The late Dr. Williams's *Early Mackinac*, which was printed originally in 1897 for private circulation, has been issued by his son in a new and revised edition.* The book is the result of considerable research into the local history of the island, research carried on not only during the many summers which the author spent on the island, but also in his leisure hours at home. The account of the history of Mackinac during the French period is very brief and sketchy; and doubtless Dr. Williams would have remedied that defect in the larger work which he was planning to undertake at the time of his death. For the English period, however, the treatment is much fuller; and the discussion of the origin, meaning, and pronunciation of the word Mackinac in the first chapter is most exhaustive. There are a number of misprints: "Niccollet" (p. 39), "Prevort" (p. 69), "Boudinot" (p. 183). One error of fact is to be noted. It is not correct to say, as Dr. Williams does (p. 140), that Marquette never returned from his trip to the Mississippi; he returned with Joliet to Mackinac in the autumn of 1774, and it was only in the following spring that he died.

**Early Mackinac: A Sketch, Historical and Descriptive.* By Meade C. Williams. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. New York: Duffield and Company, 1912. Pp. 184.

That there was in 1763, at the close of the Seven Years' War, some doubt as to whether Great Britain should keep Canada or Guadeloupe seems incredible to the eyes of the nineteenth century. Mr. Grant's paper, read before the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in December, 1911,* describing the "paper war" waged over this question, has therefore almost an antiquarian interest. Mr. Grant examines at some length the arguments advanced in the pamphlets published on both sides; and in so doing throws a great deal of light on the theories and practices underlying the imperialism of the eighteenth century:

> "This Old-World controversy seems to me to prove that at the time imperial theories were much more a subject of discussion than is sometimes thought to be the case; and that the field was still held by the advocates of an empire commercially self-contained. Not till the American colonies had been torn away, not till the attempt to carry on the old system after their loss had resulted in futility and widespread discontent, not till the nineteenth century, did the new idea of an empire based on liberty rise above the horizon" (p. 743.)

The paper is an admirable example of minute historical research, such as one runs across all too seldom; and it is written in the delightful style which we have come to expect in whatever Mr. Grant writes.

The third volume of Professor Channing's *A History of the United States*,† which deals with the period of the American Revolution, touches at a few points on Canadian history. There are a few excellent pages on the American invasion of Canada in 1775-6, and some useful bibliographical foot-notes. On page 256 will be found a foot-note throwing light on Sir Guy Carleton's relations with Lord George Germaine. Whatever Professor Channing has to say about Canada is so accurate that one is surprised by the utterly inadequate character of the account of the Quebec Act printed on page 153; it is an account that misses completely the tenor of the Act.

**Canada versus Guadeloupe, an Episode of the Seven Years' War.* By W. L. Grant. (The American Historical Review, July, 1912, pp. 735-743.)

†*A History of the United States.* By Edward Channing. Volume III: *The American Revolution: 1761-1789.* New York: The Macmillan Co. 1912. Pp. 585.

It would be difficult to praise too highly the brief sketch of Lord Dorchester contributed by Professor Egerton to the series of articles in *United Empire*, entitled *Master-Builders of Greater Britain.** It is a model of compact writing, in which nearly every sentence is pregnant and illuminating. Professor Egerton recognizes that Dorchester's second period of office was less distinguished than his first. "Dorchester, who had lived a hard life, may have gathered a little of the rust of advancing age, and there is a certain stiffness in his attitude towards the new problems" (p. 710).

We notice Dr. Rose's *William Pitt and National Revival*† because it contains some interesting notes on the Constitutional Act of 1791. It appears that the Act was drawn up not by Pitt, but by Grenville; and that Grenville was responsible for the proposal to confer hereditary titles on the members of the Legislative Council. Pitt acquiesced in the proposal, but it is significant of his attitude that he made no attempt to carry the proposal into effect. Dr. Rose succeeds in making a vigorous defence of Pitt's Canadian policy. "When looked at from the standpoint of 1791, it seems to deserve higher praise than has generally been its meed." Here and there he relies on materials hitherto unused, notably the Dropmore papers. The name of the former Canadian Archivist, it may be noted in passing, was not "Brymer" (p. 451), but Brymner.

In a paper read before the Royal Society of Canada,‡ Dr. Benjamin Sulte discusses the effect of the French Revolution on the relations between the United States and Canada, and particularly the efforts of the agents of France in the United States to foment dissension among the French-Canadians. Dr. Sulte analyzes opinion in the United States on the

**Guy Carleton, Lord Dorchester.* By H. E. Egerton. (United Empire, September, 1912, pp. 708-711.)

†*William Pitt and National Revival.* By J. Holland Rose. London: G. Bell and Sons. 1911. Pp. xii, 655.

‡*Les Projets de 1793 a 1810.* Par Benjamin Sulte. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. i, pp. 19-67.)

question of the Revolution, and traces the effect of public sentiment on Anglo-American relations leading up to the negotiations of the Jay Treaty of 1794. The intrigues of Genet and Adet are reviewed at some length, and the movements of their colleagues in Canada followed in detail. Dissatisfaction did exist in Lower Canada owing to the operation of a provincial statute relating to highways, and a determined effort was made to take advantage of this circumstance to encourage revolt. Under the old régime the influence of the seigneur would have been sufficient to defeat any such designs, but as Dr. Sulte very properly points out, the English system of government had worked a change in the political status of the seigneur which deprived him of much of his ancient influence with the habitant. Nevertheless, despite the appeals made to their affection for the tricolour, and regardless of promises of lavish gain, the French-Canadians remained impassive; and the campaign of intrigue collapsed in failure. The excellence of the paper, unfortunately, is marred by several misstatements of fact on minor points; as, for instance, when Chief Justice Smith is said to have died in January, 1794, and to have been succeeded by Chief Justice Monk. Dr. Sulte, however, has collected some very valuable material on this obscure subject, and his paper deserves careful consideration.

Dr. J.-Edmond Roy, in a very interesting paper presented before the Royal Society of Canada,* discusses the attitude towards Napoleon of contemporary French Canada. The France to which French-Canadians gave allegiance was the France of the monarchy, the France which boasted of a proud nobility and which gave to the church a place of highest honour. The intellectual relations which subsisted between New France and the motherland were interrupted by the conquest and were not again restored. Books were few, while the newspaper press was for many years confined to the *Quebec Gazette*, the official organ of the English governor.

**Napoleon au Canada.* Par J.-Edmond Roy. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. i, pp. 69-117.)

Apart then from a very few *lettrés* in the cities of Montreal and Quebec who had read Voltaire and the encyclopædists, there was no knowledge in French Canada of the great intellectual movement which was shaking Europe to its foundations. Thus it is not surprising that there should have been little sympathy on the part of French-Canadians with the majestic schemes of Napoleon. Dr. Roy's paper contains a most interesting collection of verses occasioned by different incidents in the Napoleonic wars which express the satisfaction of French Canada in the victories of Great Britain. The attitude of the French-Canadian press is represented by several significant quotations from the *Canadien* and the *Courrier de Québec*. It must be confessed that the articles here reproduced afford little justification for the harsh measures of repression later adopted by Governor Craig.

The Antiquarian and Numismatic Society of Montreal deserves the gratitude of all who are interested in the early days of British rule in Canada for the publication in its Journal of a series of anonymous letters bearing the subtitle *Description of a Tour thro' the Provinces of Lower and Upper Canada in the course of the years 1792 and '93.** These letters, printed from a draft manuscript, from which apparently the final copy was made, bear the date of London, 1795; but they contain no hint as to the name either of the writer or of the person addressed. They give one the impression of having been written primarily for publication; but if so, there is no sign of their ever having been published. The writer was obviously a man of excellent education and keen observation. He landed in Quebec in the autumn of 1792, travelled to Montreal partly by boat and partly by post, spent some time in Montreal and Cataraqui, and wintered at Niagara. Everywhere his comments are packed full of interest and value, and they are not lacking in a dry sort of humour. His strictures on Canadian dancing, for instance, are most amusing:

**Canadian Letters: Description of a Tour thro' the Provinces of Lower and Upper Canada in the course of the years 1791 and '93.* (The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal, third series, vol. ix, pp. 85-168.)

"It may be made a question whether nations, like individuals, have not their 'Ruling Passion'. If so, I shall not hesitate to pronounce the ruling passion of Canada to be a passion for dancing, but English and Canadian dancing are two distinct things. In England, we dance for amusement, but in Canada 'tis a very serious business. In England, balls are given principally for the purpose of bringing young people together, but in Canada they are often perverted to the purpose of rendering old ones ridiculous. . . . There is, however, in defence of this attachment of veterans to the service of dancing, some excuse to be offered. The natives appear to consider it rather in the light of an exercise, conducive to health, than as a sportive amusement. Probably also the severity of the climate renders some such diversion useful as contributing to relax the too great rigidity, which the fibres of the animal system might otherwise acquire" (p. 96).

The writer's unfavourable opinion of Lady Dorchester and Colonel Simcoe is interesting, especially since he seems to have been favourably impressed by both Lord Dorchester and Mrs. Simcoe. The letters are everywhere so unbiased and well-informed that one would be glad to know who the author was. In view of the fact that he spent the entire winter of 1792-93 in Niagara, and was apparently entertained at Navy Hall, it ought not to have been difficult to discover his identity. Niagara was not such a large place in 1793 that it should be impossible to track down a visitor who spent several months in the town.

A short, biographical sketch of Governor Simcoe, by Sir C. P. Lucas, is to be found in the series of articles entitled *Master-Builders of Greater Britain*, in *United Empire*.* There is in the sketch nothing perhaps entirely new, though there is a very interesting explanation of the relations which existed between Simcoe and Dorchester; and the criticism may perhaps be made that Sir C. P. Lucas does not realize, or think worthy of mention, some of Simcoe's faults of character. Otherwise, the article is admirable. "Guillim" (p. 947) is a misprint for Gwillim.

The hundredth anniversary of the War of 1812 has led Professor Oman to tell over again for the readers of *Blackwood's Magazine* the story of Brock's campaign in western Canada.† "It is not", as he points out, "always by big

**John Graves Simcoe.* By Sir C. P. Lucas. (United Empire, December, 1912, pp. 947-50.)

†*How General Isaac Brock Saved Canada.* By C. W. C. Oman. (Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine, December, 1912, pp. 733-750.)

battalions that the British Empire has been extended or preserved"; and the brilliant campaign carried on in an outlying corner of the Empire a hundred years ago by a general whose name, outside of Canada, is forgotten, was worth re-telling. The article contains nothing new; but it is written with spirit and accuracy. Professor Oman falls into the usual trap of spelling Procter's name "Proctor".

Sir C. P. Lucas writes briefly on Sir Isaac Brock in the series of papers on *Master-Builders of Greater Britain* in *United Empire*.* The paper contains nothing unusual, but is merely a useful summary.

The small pamphlet published by the Lundy's Lane Historical Society to commemorate the hundredth anniversary of the War of 1812, is so slight as to be valueless.† It contains a very brief account of the battle of Lundy's Lane, and short notes on places of historic interest at Niagara Falls and in the vicinity.

In the *Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association*, Mr. Paul Leland Haworth discusses in an admirable paper the battle of Lake Erie in the War of 1812.‡ "Bias", he says, "is one of the commonest vices among historians, and in few fields of American history are its results more preceptible than in books dealing with the War of 1812." Mr. Haworth himself is so anxious to stand straight that he leans backwards. He admits that Perry's victory on Lake Erie "as finally won was overwhelming and decisive"; but he points out that "Perry, with a fleet much superior to that of the enemy, came perilously near being defeated, and probably would have been had the British been his equal in strength." Mr. Haworth cannot resist comparing Perry's

*_Sir Isaac Brock._ By Sir C. P. Lucas. (United Empire, October, 1912, pp. 801-805.)

†_Historical Sketches: A Memorial of the Hundredth Anniversary of the War of 1812-14._ By R. W. Geary. Niagara Falls, Ont.: The Lundy's Lane Historical Society. 1912. Pp. 15.

‡_The Battle of Lake Erie._ By Paul Leland Haworth. (Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association for the year 1911-1912, pp. 207-220.)

achievement with that of "the outfielder who misjudges an easy fly ball and retrieves his mistake by a circus catch".

In a magazine article entitled *Avenging the "Nancy"*,* Mrs. Snider tells in a vivid and dramatic way some incidents of the naval warfare on the Great Lakes in the year 1814. She describes how the sinking of the British schooner *Nancy* in Nottawasaga River was avenged by the capture of the American schooners, *The Tigress* and *The Scorpion*, and the driving of the Americans from Lake Huron and the Georgian Bay. Mrs. Snider employs perhaps too imaginative a method for the writing of sober history, but she succeeds in making her story life-like and interesting.

The account of Major John Richardson which Miss Ida Burwash contributes to *The Canadian Magazine*† is disappointing. Major Richardson was not only one of the earliest of Canadian novelists, but he was also the historian of, and a participant in, the War of 1812. The centenary of the outbreak of that war was, therefore, a fitting moment for recalling the incidents of his life. Miss Burwash, however, deals very little with Richardson himself; she uses him as a peg on which to hang a not too well-informed sketch of the war.

Mr. Gurd's life of the Indian chieftain Tecumseh, who played such an important and conspicuous part in the War of 1812-14,‡ is not a book of great pretensions. The Canadian Heroes Series, in which it is the second volume to appear, is designed, according to the publishers, for children; and Mr. Gurd himself describes his book as written "for young Canadians". He gives neither foot-notes nor references; and merely assures his readers that "scores of books

**Avenging the "Nancy"*. By Mary Adelaide Snider. (The Canadian Magazine, May, 1912, pp. 8-15.)

†*A Young Volunteer of 1812: A Sketch of Major John Richardson, one of the Earliest Canadian Novelists.* By Ida Burwash. (The Canadian Magazine, July, 1912, pp. 218-224.)

‡*The Story of Tecumseh.* By Norman S. Gurd. Toronto: William Briggs. 1912. Pp. ix, 190. (Canadian Heroes Series.)

and official documents have been consulted" (p. vi). As far as we have been able to test it, his narrative is both full and accurate. The only serious defect is that it does not rise to the dignity of impartial history. Brock and Tecumseh are the heroes of the piece; and what they do is always deserving of the highest praise. The Americans, or "Big Knives", on the other hand, are the villains of the play. "We Indians", Tecumseh says, "despise the Longknives too much to touch them"; and on another occasion he observes, "I have more confidence in the word of a Briton than in the word of a Big Knife". With Tecumseh's view Mr. Gurd seems to have too much sympathy. Surely, after the lapse of a century, it is possible to give credit where credit is due. The patriotic fervour which paints black the enemy of a hundred years ago is out of place nowadays in the writing of history. The volume is copiously, if not very beautifully, illustrated; and there is an interesting appendix, in which is collected the evidence with regard to Tecumseh's death and burial.

Lord Durham's Report on the Affairs of British North America. Edited with an Introduction by Sir C. P. Lucas. Three volumes. Oxford: At the Clarendon Press. 1912. Pp. 335; 339; 380.

Lord Durham is certainly coming to his own as a maker of history. Within the last few years his Report has been reprinted, and a Life in two goodly volumes has appeared. Now we have the Report again reprinted, under the competent editorship of Sir Charles Lucas, and, in addition, we have a selection from the appendixes which formed so great a part of the original Report. These texts are preceded by a volume explaining the historical causes which led to the Report, and discussing Lord Durham's conclusions and recommendations. A blemish in this volume is a short appendix written to prove that Lord Durham would have condemned Home Rule for Ireland. It is singular that a writer with the insight of Sir Charles Lucas should have allowed himself an indulgence in this little bit of contemporary political

passion and prejudice, for the reference is out of place in such a work.

The Report itself is contained in Volume II. To the text the editor attaches notes wherever these seem to be required for elucidation. No special mention of them need be made here beyond noting that they show an extensive acquaintance with the literature of nineteenth century Canadian history, and are always apt and adequate. In Volume III we have the full list of the extensive appendixes of the original Report and a reprint of those of enduring value. The editor also reprints from blue books the salient official dispatches which relate to Lord Durham's mission. The only new material of Lord Durham's time in the volume is a sketch of the mission written by Charles Buller, Durham's secretary, in 1840, just after his chief's untimely death. This sketch had come down to the present Earl of Durham, and was presented by him to Dr. Doughty, the Dominion Archivist. It is sometimes claimed that Buller wrote a considerable part of the Report, and this view is certainly strengthened by this sketch; the style is the style of a good many passages of the Report.

Buller was a devoted admirer of Durham, whom he had not known until the time of the Canadian mission. He admits that he thought Durham prejudiced against the French-Canadians, on account of the Rebellion, but adds that Durham's view of that people proved sounder than his own. They both came to the conclusion that the only thing to do was to disregard French ambitions and to anglicize Canada. Time was to show that they underestimated the strength and tenacity of the French. Buller disapproved of Durham's hasty resignation, but concludes that this, too, was probably necessary. He sums up the results of Durham's work in Canada. Durham ended the separation movement in English-speaking Canada; he brought about cordial friendship with the United States; he began the work of reconciliation of the French-Canadians by making self-government inevitable. These are great results for the work of five months. No wonder Canada regretted Dur-

ham's return. The streets of Quebec were lined with a silent throng as he went to his ship. Buller watched from a window in Quebec the *Inconstant* set out on her journey: "I saw the dark form of that ill-omened ship slowly, and as it were painfully, struggling on its course. My heart filled with many a bitter regret, many a superstitious presentiment". They were justified. The ship was nearly burned on the way home, and it was not long before Durham lay in his grave, killed by the anxieties of the Canadian mission.

Volume I is filled with Sir Charles Lucas's explanations of the meaning of the Report; conditions in Canada at the time; the powers and instructions given to Durham; the scope of the Report itself; and, last of all, the degree of accuracy with which Lord Durham read the problems of Canada. There are some three hundred pages of comment on the Report, carefully written, accurate, and, on the whole, sympathetic. Of course the Report shows signs of haste, and Durham makes mistakes both of interpretation and of fact. His naïve hope to anglicize the French-Canadian makes one smile. As well try to assimilate the Jew. He thought that a uniform system of education could be established in Quebec, and that French and English would attend national, non-sectarian schools. This, too, was to prove a dream. He had no belief in federal government, and hoped that, even with the Maritime Provinces included, a single parliament might rule the British provinces. This, too, was a profoundly mistaken view. His vision did not extend to the thought of a Canada stretching from the Atlantic to the Pacific, or he would possibly have seen the need of local legislatures. There were other defects. His mind was almost too hard and clear; he knew nothing of the compromise which is of the essence of political progress. He thought that Canada must remain always subordinate to Great Britain, controlling only her own internal affairs; he had no conception of equal nations linked together in one Empire. His exaggerated description of the backwoods Canadian farmer on the frontier caused great offence. All these things only show that Durham was very human. His

outspoken, penetrating analysis of the Canadian situation marked a great crisis; his Report led to one of the half dozen most remarkable things in British history in the nineteenth century—self-government in Canada.

In the series of short papers in *United Empire*, entitled *Master-Builders of Greater Britain*, Sir Charles Lucas contributes a sketch of Lord Durham.* It is only a sketch; but it embodies the fruit of much learning and research, and is important out of all relation to its length. It is interesting to notice that Sir Charles Lucas considers hardly less important than Durham's recommendation of responsible government his insight into the part that the forces of science were destined to play in the making of Canada.

The advent of Professor Morison to the ranks of Canadian historians is to be welcomed. Nothing could show more clearly than the study of Sir Charles Bagot, which he has published in *Queen's Quarterly*,† what good qualities he brings to his work—an intimate knowledge of English political history in the nineteenth century, an imagination which enables him to understand and portray early Canadian life, the power of selecting from and making skilful use of original materials, and a style distinguished by humour, breadth, and colour. Professor Morison places Bagot among the opportunists who, in administering the colonies, have conceded self-government gracefully, making a virtue of necessity, and earning colonial good-will. He differed alike from Stanley and from Durham, who both acted on certain well-defined principles: the former believed that the unity of the Empire could not be preserved unless the central government exercised control over it; the latter was willing to concede self-government, not merely because it was asked for, but as a good thing in itself, apart from the consequences. Bagot, like Elgin, solved the problem before him, not on

*_Lord Durham._ By Sir C. P. Lucas. (United Empire, March, 1912, pp. 203-207.)

†_Sir Charles Bagot: An Incident in Canadian Parliamentary History._ By J. L. Morison. (Queen's Quarterly, July, August, September, 1912, pp. 1-22.)

any abstract principles, but simply from a sympathetic study of the facts. Bagot, however, did not see the full bearing of his solution. In this connection Professor Morison gives him too much praise. He was not willing, for instance, to leave appointments to his advisers. They complained of his attitude somewhat bitterly; and possibly, if he had lived, a difficulty similar to that which arose under Metcalfe might have occurred. Still, Bagot is not to be blamed for any failure on his part to see through the subject. His health, for one thing, was failing rapidly; and the completion of responsible government had to await the coming of Elgin, who had the benefit of Bagot's experience, and who carried the system through to its logical conclusion.

The *Scottish Historical Review* contains an article by Professor Morison on *Lord Elgin in Canada*,* which may be unreservedly commended. It embodies in striking phrase the conclusion of careful study of the Elgin papers in the Dominion Archives. To Elgin Professor Morison gives high praise: "His solution of the constitutional question was so natural and easy that the reader of his dispatches forgets how completely Elgin's task had baffled all his predecessors, and that several generations of Colonial Secretaries had refused to admit what in his hands seems a self-evident constitutional truth." His task was not merely to give to Canadians the right to choose their own executive. "He had to educate these councillors, and the public, into the niceties of British constitutional manners, and he had to create a new vocation for the Governor-General—the exchange of dictation for rational influence." The whole article is full of sound constitutional history put in a vivid and often striking way. We do not remember to have seen brought out before the great skill with which Elgin framed his dispatches with a view to publication, and the consequent education not only of the British, but of the Canadian public.

**Lord Elgin in Canada.* By J. L. Morison. (The Scottish Historical Review, October, 1912, pp. 1-20.)

It has already been shown by several Canadian and English scholars that in the Treaty of Washington Lord Ashburton did not make the surrender of British interests with which he has popularly been credited. Evidence to the same effect has now been brought forward by an American scholar. In *The American Historical Review*, Mr. E. D. Adams presents an analysis of the treaty negotiations which once more demonstrates the fact that Lord Ashburton did very well by the interests he had in charge.* The difficulty of giving "a clear, straightforward narrative of the steps of the Treaty of Washington" is pointed out by Mr. Adams; but he has surmounted the difficulty admirably. He gives an interesting and lucid survey of the negotiations, based not only on the official printed sources, but also on the hitherto unpublished dispatches between Aberdeen and Ashburton to be found in the Public Record Office in London. He has not much to say regarding the legal and cartographical questions wrapped up in the dispute: his paper is merely a study in diplomacy. From this point of view, however, he makes it clear that Lord Ashburton was "an accomplished diplomatist, courteous, patient, considerate, and above all, just" (p. 782). It was not to be expected that a treaty which was necessarily in the nature of a compromise would be well received by the people in either country; but it is a noteworthy fact, which Mr. Adams establishes, that Lord Ashburton "secured for Great Britain considerably more than the minimum of disputed territory she had stipulated for, and more than America [*sic*] was prepared to give" (p. 282). By cumulative evidence of this sort from all sides, it is to be hoped that the myth of the "Ashburton capitulation" will soon be given its quietus.

Mr. Allin's pamphlet, entitled *The Genesis of the Confederation of Canada*,† is an account of the part played by the

**Lord Ashburton and the Treaty of Washington.* By Ephraim Douglas Adams. (The American Historical Review, July, 1912, pp. 764-782.)

†*The Genesis of the Confederation of Canada.* Read at the meeting of the American Historical Association, Buffalo, N.Y., by Cephas D. Allin. Kingston: The British Whig. 1912. Pp. 11.

British American League in bringing about the confederation of the British North American provinces. The title of the paper is something of a misnomer, since Mr. Allin confesses that "the League cannot claim the honor of originating the project of an intercolonial union" (p. 11). The paper might well have included fuller details with regard to the formation of the League; but such as it is, it calls attention to a factor in the movement toward Confederation which is generally ignored.

Mr. J. D. Rogers writes in a racy and entertaining way on Joseph Howe as one of the *Master-Builders of Greater Britain* in *United Empire.** The article is very short; but we do not remember to have seen a more vivid and comprehensive sketch of Howe's character and career. Mr. Rogers has evidently put into the article the result of a long course of reading and research.

An address on Sir George Etienne Cartier, delivered by the abbé Elie-J. Auclair at a meeting at the Monument National in Montreal, has been reprinted in *La Revue Canadienne.*† The judgment passed on Cartier by the author is sufficiently lenient. He admits that Cartier had faults, but the worst he has to say about him is that he kept an archbishop waiting. The greater part of the address is composed of quotations; and apart from one or two epigrams of Cartier's there is nothing new brought forward.

Mr. W. S. Wallace's paper on *The Mystery of Edward Blake*‡ does not make clear that any mystery exists beyond what is due to the fact that Mr. Blake did not run easily in party harness; and this ought not to be a mystery. The article sketches the chief phases of Mr. Blake's political life in Canada from 1867 to 1891. During this long period he

**Joseph Howe.* By J. D. Rogers. (United Empire, November, 1912, pp. 870-873.)

†*Sir Georges-Etienne Cartier.* Par l'abbé Elie-J. Auclair. (La Revue Canadienne, June, 1912, pp. 486-503.)

‡*The Mystery of Edward Blake.* By W. S. Wallace. (The Canadian Magazine, September, 1912, pp. 395-400.)

held office for only brief intervals. In this sense he was a failure, but he exercised a great influence on the development of constitutional life in Canada. It was largely his advocacy that strengthened provincial as against federal authority, and he was instrumental in finally completing self-government, so that the Governor-General could act only on the advice of his ministers. Lord Dufferin had exercised the pardoning power without such advice. Mr. Blake was the son of Chancellor Blake (not Vice-Chancellor), and he himself was offered the Chancellorship of Ontario, not in 1866, but in 1868.

In the *Monthly* published by the University of Toronto Alumni Association, there is an interesting paper on Edward Blake, by the ex-President of the University of Toronto, Dr. James Loudon.* The greater part of the paper is occupied with an account of Mr. Blake's connection with the University of Toronto, of which he was for many years the chancellor. In this connection, Dr. Loudon has some important things to say with regard to the relations which existed between the government and the University during his tenure of the presidency.

Reminiscences. By Sir Richard Cartwright. Toronto: William Briggs, 1912. Pp. xiv, 405.

Sir Richard Cartwright entered the parliament of the old United Canada in 1863, and he sat almost continuously in Parliament, in one or other chamber, until his death in 1912—a period just short of fifty years, and by far the most momentous years in the whole history of the country. The reminiscences of one who lived through the active political life of such a period would be interesting; but those of a leader such as Cartwright, who was Minister of Finance from 1873 to 1878 and Minister of Trade and Commerce from 1896 to 1911, have a special interest. A Canadian by birth, Cartwright was educated at Trinity College, Dublin.

**Edward Blake.* By James Loudon. (The University Monthly, May, 1912, pp. 325-38.)

He began as a Tory, he ended as an outright, vehement Liberal. There were no fine shades of gradation in his outlook; he was wholly one thing or the other. It was this strenuous onesidedness that stood in the way of his becoming the leader of the Liberal party, and cleared the path for Sir Wilfrid Laurier in succession to Edward Blake. Cartwright was a good hater. He hated the Conservative leader, Sir John Macdonald; he hated the Liberal leader, Mr. Blake; and he is vindictive and unjust in regard to both. It is quite clear, too, that he did not like either Sir Wilfrid Laurier or Sir Oliver Mowat. But this fault of prejudice is on the surface. As we read the narrative, we grow soon to make allowances for it, and we quickly understand that Cartwright was a man of penetrating insight, whose analysis of Canadian political life for the last fifty years has permanent value. He and Sir Francis Hincks are the only two prominent leaders in Canadian political life who have left carefully prepared reminiscences, and posterity owes a debt to both. Cartwright, at least, is inaccurate. The quotation on the title-page, "I have loved righteousness and hated iniquity, therefore I die in exile", is not from Dante, but from Hildebrand. He describes on page 265 the effect of a long speech by Mr. Blake on Sir John Macdonald, opposite to whom, he says, he sat on the occasion described. It is certain, however, that Macdonald was absent from the House at the time. Other similar slips occur. They impair the value of the narrative, of course. So does the extraordinary form that Sir Richard chose to give to his book. It consists of some half-hundred "interviews" with an imaginary newspaper reporter. Probably never before was writing so good put in a form so unworthy of its dignity as enduring history. We must, however, take Sir Richard as we find him; and we find him, on the whole, illuminating.

Deadlock brought about federation in Canada. This we all knew; but Sir Richard shows us deadlock in the working. The absence of a single member might overturn a government, and sometimes the house was kept long in session to await an absentee's arrival for a division. Elec-

tions were so costly that members fell into a panic at the thought of an untimely dissolution. When dissolutions came, the result was only renewed deadlock; and in the end federation was the only salvation of Canada.

Yet federation proved, according to Sir Richard, but a clumsy solution of the difficulties. First of all, it was costly. Then the smaller provinces, poor and backward, aimed to exploit the older Canada for their own benefit. There were too many subjects on which province and Dominion had joint jurisdiction. Above all, the two systems of finance were not completely separated; the Dominion levied taxes, which it handed over to the province to spend, a system which Sir Richard, who understands finance, attacks as fundamentally vicious. The Union had hardly been created when Nova Scotia made a raid on the federal treasury for better terms. In these days of boundless optimism, it is well to have the judgment of an experienced statesman on the faults of the Canadian system. When Sir Richard is dealing with such questions, he is at his best. While he shows strong personal feeling, he is almost free from party feeling, and delivers many a side blow at his own leaders and colleagues. He is under no illusion that virtue inheres in one political party alone. On the contrary, he declares that if one party is corrupt the other is almost certain to be also corrupt:

> "One of the worst results of either great party entrusting itself to the leadership of a man of notoriously smirched reputation is the reflex action on the other party. Men, as a rule, do not and cannot rise above the level of their general environment; and under our form of party government, if one side becomes corrupt, more especially if after proof of its corruption it is successful for a time, it is pretty certain to corrupt a great many of the other side also, or at any rate to lower the whole tone of public life" (p. 199).

Liberalism in Quebec under Mercier was quite as corrupt as the rival party became in any part of Canada. Oddly enough, Sir Richard admits that perhaps the most potent single influence on the Conservative side was incorruptible. The Orangemen are the backbone of the Conservative party in Ontario, and, while often narrow and ignorant, they are ready to vote against their own leaders if these seem untrue to Orange principles.

The inner history of the rule of Sir John Macdonald in Canada has not yet been written fully; but Sir Richard gives us some interesting glimpses of that master of tactics. Whenever an election was near, Macdonald's instinct was to do something extreme to make success certain. To prepare for the election of 1872, he hurriedly granted extravagant terms to British Columbia, terms that haunted Canadian politics for many following years. To win success in 1878 he adopted protection, though at heart, Sir Richard declares, almost a free trader. To win in 1882, he practised the notorious gerrymander of the Ontario constituencies, which no one now defends. To win in 1887, he passed a Franchise Act which would have given him complete control of the voters' lists. His last election, that of 1891, he gained largely on the ground that it was certain to be his last, and that Canada owed her old servant this final tribute. Sir Richard traces the influence of these successive devices on public life, and his picture is dark indeed. Nor does he claim that the Liberals in office did much to elevate political thought. The standard of political virtue is now, he thinks, lower than it was forty years ago. The Liberals were too long in power in Ontario; and they fell. Changes of government should, he thinks, be frequent. "No man and no party can be safely entrusted with uncontrolled power."

The significance of the book is in its tracing of these tendencies in Canadian political life. To Sir Richard the most potent corrupting agent has been the protective tariff.

> "No more impudent interference with the plainest rights of every man was ever proposed than to say to him: 'You shall not expend your wages as you please to your own best advantage, but you shall expend them in purchasing such articles as you may require from this or that privileged person, not for what they are worth in open market, but at his price, under penalty of a heavy fine if you disobey.' . . . Under a protective system honest or economical government is impossible. You have by law created and set apart a class of influential men, well organized, having control of large sums of ready money and having great influence in many ways with the press, and you have formed them into a permanent lobby, whose direct interest it is to debauch the Government of the day and the Parliament as well" (p. 161).

Obviously Sir Richard is not an optimist. To him about the only evil that has lessened in Canada is intemperance. Looking to the future he has three ideals to aim at:

"Do away with your protective tariff, and if you must have a customs tariff let it be strictly a revenue one, and keep your federal and local finances apart, as in the United States. Second, adopt a proportionate system of representation. Third, make friends in all honourable ways with the United States. . . . In twelve years they will muster, in all human probability, one hundred and twenty-five, and, in twenty-five years, one hundred and fifty millions, and their strength is doubled by their geographical position. Buttressed by them the British Empire is practically invincible to all attack from without. In truth, the United States alone would be a match for Germany, France, and England put together" (pp. 359, 360).

Two of these proposals are self-explanatory. Proportionate representation could be easily worked, Sir Richard thinks. For, let us say, three ridings grouped let there be three members and give each elector one vote. Then the minority can always elect one man. As it is, one party is fairly certain to elect three, in some districts at least. With such a system no party could "sweep" the country. Majorities at Ottawa would be small and perhaps uncertain, and precisely in this tenure of office only through good behaviour would lie political salvation for Canada. A considerable number of intelligent people are growing weary of the party system as it now works; mediocrity finds party its best protection. We must have party government apparently; if proportionate representation would tend to moderate its extremes a good many would be glad to try a change in this direction.

Public Men and Public Life in Canada. The Story of the Canadian Confederacy. By the Hon. James Young. Two volumes. Toronto: William Briggs. 1912. Pp. 367; 481.

The author of these volumes, whose death we regret to notice as we go to press, was a veteran journalist of Ontario, who sat at one time as a Liberal in the Canadian Parliament, and who was a cabinet minister in Ontario. He lived in political retirement for many years. The first volume, now reprinted, was issued some years ago; the second is new. The book is dedicated to the memory of Mr. Young's former leader, the Hon. Edward Blake. The style is not always animated or luminous. We do not like split infinitives, or

such phrases as "healthy, happy, and hopeful" (of the Canadian people), and "jaunty, jocose, and jolly" (of Sir John Macdonald). None the less, the volumes give striking glimpses of Canadian development. An occasional slip as to facts should be noted. Colonel Denison has never had the "chief magistracy of Toronto" (II, p. 205); the Mr. Morris on page 185 of the second volume should be Alexander, not "James"; and we may doubt whether Goldwin Smith was the "world's most eminent historian" or whether he was "familiar with the minutest details of the world's history" (II, p. 207). These are, however, small faults. The volumes are a substantial contribution to the recent history of Canada. The second, which is the only new one, contains forty-four short chapters covering the period since federation was effected. We here consider the book as a whole.

Probably students of history are tempted to fix their thoughts too exclusively on specific political measures, and to take the background for granted. Yet it is precisely in the daily life of a people that its political fate is determined. Outlook, methods, measures are all the result of what the average man wants, and the average man is the same in both political parties. Mr. Young's volumes cover political life in Canada from the middle to the end of the nineteenth century. In that time the farmer ceased to reap his wheat by hand with rough tools and learned to use machinery. He gave up wearing homespun. He learned some of the amenities of life. Mr. Young describes the Hon. George Brown, on a political campaign, sleeping in a farmer's house in one great room with more than a dozen other people. In these crude, bare houses a musical instrument was almost unknown. Questions that have died out of our thoughts were keenly debated. A Presbyterian divine, Dr. Bayne, of Galt, Ontario, preached thirteen consecutive sermons on "election". The whole neighbourhood was aroused on this question and "election" was on every one's lips. So intimate were the ties between Scotland and Canada that when Chalmers led in disrupting the Church of Scotland, a similar disruption took place in Canada. Religious passions were

intense. Mr. D'Arcy McGee was announced to lecture in Simcoe on "the Historical Connection between Scotland and Ireland". This apparently harmless topic excited the Orangemen, and McGee had to cancel the lecture. The visit of the Prince of Wales in 1860 was marred by the bitterness of Orange faction. The other side was not less extreme, and Mr. George Brown's life was thought to be in danger from the Roman Catholic mob of Quebec. There was outrageous violence at elections, and so shameless a padding of voters' lists that Julius Caesar, Lord Palmerston, Napoleon Bonaparte, the Duke of Wellington and other worthies were on the lists of those possessing the Canadian franchise.

This is the background of history which Mr. Young brings out, and in this consists the value of his book. Elemental passions, expressed by burning the Parliament Buildings in Montreal, ruined the old Tory party and caused the founding of the Liberal-Conservative party which aimed at a coalition of the best elements in both parties. The real struggle, however, was between Upper and Lower Canada. They were linked together in one system, but their antagonism was relentless. By 1860 the Union was already doomed, and one of two things was inevitable: a larger union, or complete separation of the provinces. Some talked of civil war; when George Brown demanded larger representation of Upper Canada in Parliament because of its greater population, one answer was that the people of the French province would wade "knee-deep in blood" rather than submit to the change. Bloody civil war in the United States made such talk easy at the time. A genuine patriotism mastered the difficulty. In the face of deadlock the leaders on both sides united to form a larger federation.

In the later history, Sir John Macdonald stands, of course, as the leading figure. Mr. Young admires him; he was in outlook a really great man; but he struck political virtue in Canada blows from which it has not yet recovered. He knew no scruple about means to reach his ends. Mr. Young and Sir Richard Cartwright are at one in their judgment of Macdonald. One, however, liked him personally;

the other hated him. He had been trained in a bad school. He lived on as leader at a time when better methods were needed, and he gave not better but worse. Yet his humour and *bonhomie*, his love of Canada, his absence of self-seeking, made even his opponents willing to forgive much. Mr. Young has unbounded admiration for Alexander Mackenzie and Edward Blake. Perhaps he does not add many things to what we already know. None the less does he bring together material that is of value for the understanding of his time.

The title of the anonymous article *Canada during the Laurier Régime* in *The Edinburgh Review** is perhaps a trifle too broad. The writer limits himself to a survey of the legislation passed by the Dominion Parliament since 1896, and has nothing to say regarding other aspects of Canadian national life since that date. The greater part of the article is occupied with an account of the fiscal policy of the Laurier administration, which the writer appears to regard as the outstanding feature of their régime; and a number of pages are devoted to railway policy, which is rated second in importance. Other important legislation is either dismissed briefly, or fails of notice. The naval policy of the Laurier government is summed up in two short paragraphs; and the important constitutional developments of the period are hardly glanced at. About the legislation affecting the Canadian army and militia, and the assumption by Canada of her land defences, there is not a word. It will readily be seen, therefore, that the article is both incomplete and badly balanced. Trade and railway construction are not the only items of Canadian development. So far as we have been able to check it, however, the article is accurate and well informed with regard to details. The statistics relative to the expansion of the country, drawn from blue books and official sources, will be found highly instructive and arresting.

**Canada during the Laurier Régime.* (The Edinburgh Review, April, 1912, pp. 450-484.)

The Organization of Political Parties in Canada. By Herbert B. Ames. (Supplement to The American Political Science Review, February, 1912, pp. 181-188.)

The subject of party organization in Canada has so far aroused little interest. That there is some organization most people know; but how great a factor it is in Canadian public life, few but practical politicians realize. Mr. H. B. Ames's paper on *The Organization of Political Parties in Canada,* read before the American Political Science Association, gives some interesting information on this neglected topic. To the treatment of his subject Mr. Ames brings not only the scientific interest of the student but the inside knowledge of the man of affairs. As a member of Parliament prominent in the councils of the Conservative party, he is entitled to speak with authority, all the more that his party has recently passed with success through the greatest test of the efficiency of the organization, a general election.

In Mr. Ames's article the main characteristics of party organization in Canada are clearly traced. It is shown that the control of the organizations of the two parties is centralized in Ottawa. The Prime Minister and his cabinet dominate the one "machine", the Opposition caucus the other. The relative advantages enjoyed by the "ins" and the "outs" are discussed. A campaign from election to election is described. Among party weapons Mr. Ames attaches considerable importance to the personality of the candidates, to a wise use of the press, and to "the preparation of adequate and efficient means for securing attendance at the polls of every favourable elector".

In view of the recent discussion in the United States of the value of direct "primaries" and the tactics employed at conventions, the references to the corresponding features of the Canadian system are interesting. It is the function of professional organizers controlled from Ottawa "to create the machinery whereby a truly representative convention may be convened, an acceptable candidate chosen, and the organization for securing success at the polls brought into

being". The crucial question, whether the candidate is the choice of the central organization or of the local members of the party, is not discussed. One would infer that disputes between the "machine" and the rank and file of the party are less frequent in Canada than in the United States.

The most significant feature of the article is the mention of corrupt influences in Canadian politics. The use of public works by the government to buy constituencies is commented upon. "Many are the constituencies and communities made 'solid for the government' by an appropriation to be expended in the county." The influence of public contractors and government employees and office-seekers is also considered to be important. The value of a large campaign fund is brought out. Though much is spent in perfectly legitimate organization, much is also spent, Mr. Ames implies, in corrupting the electorate. "Without the sinews of war . . . a considerable section of the 'free and independent' will omit to arrive at the polling-place." The writer fully realizes the pernicious effects of such expenditure. "Were more expended in education and organization during the interval between contests and less on the day before voting, the results would be more satisfactory to the candidate, and less injurious to the moral tone of Canadian public life." The evils associated with the raising of campaign funds Mr. Ames does not emphasize. Necessarily a short paper has its limitations. The article is, none the less, a valuable outline and criticism of Canadian party organization.

A. GRANT BROWN

A writer who describes himself merely as "a Canadian" attempts to explain in *The Yale Review* the reasons for Canada's rejection of Reciprocity with the United States.* His discussion of the subject is temperate and impartial, and should serve to enlighten Americans as to the motives which actuated the Canadian electorate in turning Sir Wilfrid Laurier out of power. The writer believes that "the

*_Why Canada Rejected Reciprocity_. By a Canadian. (The Yale Review, January, 1912, pp. 173-187.)

fundamental cause for the defeat of the proposed agreement was that the offer came at a time when Canada was enjoying a high degree of prosperity, while undertaking to develop internally along national and imperial lines". His article is merely an expansion and exposition of this statement.

M. Henri Bourassa has published in pamphlet form, and in an English translation, two series of articles by him which appeared originally in the columns of *Le Devoir.** These were the articles which gave rise to the charge so freely circulated against him that he had come out as an advocate of annexation with the United States. How malicious the charge was may be realized from the fact that in these very articles he described annexation as "the most permanent of all perils that threaten the permanency of the Canadian Confederation" (p. 7). With M. Bourassa, in the misrepresentation to which he has undoubtedly been subjected, every fair-minded person will have sympathy; and it is to be hoped that this pamphlet will be successful in dissipating the misapprehension. M. Bourassa is very severe on British-Canadian journalists for the attitude which they have adopted toward him, and perhaps justly so; but he is the last person in the world who should taunt any one with lacking "a very profound view of British and Canadian history" (p. ii). He falls far too often into the same pit himself.

In *The Journal of American History* Miss Elizabeth Wager-Smith has an article entitled *Historic Attempts to Annex Canada to the United States.*† The author, after barely mentioning the plan of Franklin to secure Canada in the Treaty of Versailles, the aim of the politicians in declaring the War of 1812, and the uprising in the VanBuren Administration when the presidential election was waged on

**The Spectre of Annexation, and The Real Danger of National Disintegration.* By Henri Bourassa. With two Letters from C. H. Cahan. Montreal: "Le Devoir" Printing. [1912.] Pp. vi, 42.

†*Historic Attempts to Annex Canada to the United States.* By Elizabeth Wager-Smith. (The Journal of American History, April, 1911, pp. 215-230.)

this policy, gives some account of the Patriot War of 1837-38. The part which citizens of the United States took in the various skirmishes, and particularly at Navy Island and the Windmill, is interestingly told, and the whole article tends to freshen one's knowledge of the "Mackenzie Rebellion". There is no original material in the paper.

M. Gabriel Hanotaux, the President of the Comité France-Amérique, contributes to the *Revue des Deux Mondes* two papers on the relations which have existed and which should exist between North America and France;* and these papers have been translated into English, and published in *The North American Review*, by Mr. Paul Fuller, Jr.† M. Hanotaux does not show himself as familiar with Canadian history as one would expect. He devotes several pages of panegyric to Champlain; and yet he has the most erroneous ideas as to what Champlain accomplished. "He was", he writes, "the first to cross the American continent from Hudson Bay to sites occupied to-day by Boston and New York; he made an incursion into the interior as far as the Great Lakes, and understood the future of the Mississippi as the central artery of a vast dominion" (p. 593). The truth is that Champlain was never within hundreds of miles of Hudson Bay; he never, in his expeditions overland, came within striking distance of the sites of Boston and New York; and he had not the remotest conception of the existence of the Mississippi. When M. Hanotaux leaves Canadian history alone, he is occasionally interesting and instructive; but the main value of his articles is in the evidence of the attempt at *rapprochement* between France and Canada which is at present being made.

**L'Amérique du Nord et la France.* Par Gabriel Hanotaux. (Revue des Deux Mondes, septembre, octobre, 1912, pp. 275-294, 531-557.)

†*North America and France.* By Gabriel Hanotaux. Translated by Paul Fuller, Jr. (The North American Review, November, December, 1912, pp, 589-607, 792-817.)

*The New Canada** is a reprint of a number of articles which appeared in the Empire Day number of *The Times*, May 24, 1912. No one who reads them will deny that they are worth reprinting. The identity of the Canadian correspondent of *The Times* is no secret; and those who disagree with Sir John Willison's political views will not be ready to endorse everything which he says. His version of the causes, for instance, which led to the defeat of Sir Wilfrid Laurier in 1911 will not appeal to every one; but no exception can be taken to the admirable spirit in which he discusses the issues of the election, and many very suggestive observations will be found in the course of his remarks. His discussion of the transportation problems of the Dominion—the railway problem, the problem of the Hudson Bay route, and the canal problem—is full of information and illumination; and what he has to say about the West will open the eyes of many Canadians. It is a pity that so little attention is devoted in the articles to Quebec and French-Canadian Nationalism; because the French province at the present time bristles with problems, and any survey of the problems of the Dominion which ignores Quebec falls by that much short of completeness. This, however, is the only criticism we have to offer. For what the articles contain, and for the lucid and distinguished style in which they are written, we have nothing but admiration.

The collection which has been published of the speeches of the present King† shows an amazing range of activity. The volume includes the speeches made by the Duke of Cornwall and York on his visit to Canada in 1901. All the speeches are short, and, if not brilliant, they are sensible. The editors have not included several speeches made by the Prince of Wales on his visit to Canada in 1908 to attend the

**The New Canada: A Survey of the Conditions and Problems of the Dominion.* By the Canadian Correspondent of *The Times*. London: The Times. [1912.] Pp. 118.

†*The King to His People, being the Speeches and Messages of His Majesty George V as Prince and Sovereign.* London: Williams and Norgate. 1911. Pp. xviii, 452.

Quebec Tercentenary. The occasion was of special interest to Canadian history, and the speeches could easily have been collected from Canadian newspapers. We note in the present volume that the University of Toronto becomes the University of Ontario, and Dalhousie University the University of Dalhousie, which is after all not quite the same thing. Perhaps the most interesting of the Prince's speeches in Canada, in 1901, is that to the Indian chiefs at Calgary. A medal was struck to commemorate the occasion. Each chief was to have one, and it was to pass to his successor in office. The speech closes rather naïvely, but with a touch of reality: "I have arranged that you shall be supplied with provisions during your stay here and until you are at home again" (p. 64).

Dr. H. J. Morgan has always been an indefatigable student of Canadian biography. It is now fifty years since he published the first edition of his *Celebrated Canadians*, a book which, whatever its defects, was much above the level of the fulsome biographical dictionaries with which the publishers of those days used to prey upon the weaknesses of human nature. Within more recent years, however, Dr. Morgan has fallen off from the high standard which he set himself in that book. In 1898 he published a "hand-book of Canadian biography", entitled *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, which was marred by a good deal of foolish praise appended to the biographical notices in the form of newspaper clippings. This book, which served the purpose of a Canadian *Who's Who*, has been for some time out of print; and now Dr. Morgan has issued, in a completely revised and greatly amplified form, a second edition.* In this new edition, there are, unfortunately, all the defects and vices which defaced the first. "A graceful platform speaker"; "an elegant writer"; "a thorough musician"; "a clever preacher"; "a young Cicero"; "an Irish thoroughbred" —such are some of the journalistic floral tributes which

**The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters.* Edited by Henry James Morgan. Second Edition. Toronto: William Briggs. 1912. Pp. xx, 1218.

litter Dr. Morgan's pages. A lady journalist is described as "one who has reached the throne of Canadian literature"; of another lady, who is not unknown to fame, it is recorded, on the authority of *The New York World*, that "her figure is as symmetrical as Canova's Venus". Nor has the blue pencil been used in the biographies themselves with the freedom that might be desired. It is a pity that Dr. Morgan has not followed in this regard the example set by the English *Who's Who* and the German *Wer Ist's*, in both of which it would be difficult to find anything that is not in the best taste. On the other hand, it cannot be denied that *Canadian Men and Women of the Time* is a book which is the result of very great industry, and which will be found in the highest degree useful for reference.

In *The Canadian Magazine* there still continue to appear many articles of interest and value to students of Canadian history and affairs. The more important of these are reviewed elsewhere. Under the heading of general Canadian history will be found noticed Miss Burwash's paper on Major John Richardson, Mrs. Snider's *Avenging the "Nancy"*, and Mr. Wallace's essay on Edward Blake. Under the heading of local and provincial history will be found Judge Prowse's *Reminiscences of a Colonial Judge*, Mr. Amy's articles on Newfoundland and Labrador, Mr. Wightman's papers on *Maritime Provincialisms and Contrasts*, Mr. Wallace's account of the first administration of Ontario, Mr. Boylen's *Progressive Ontario*, Mr. Blue's biographical sketch of Colonel John By, and Mr. Bartlett's account of the founding of the Selkirk settlement. Mr. Wells's *The Transportation System of Canada* is reviewed under the heading of economics; and Mr. Wallace's *The Rights of the French-Canadians* under the heading of law. Apart from these, there are a number of articles which deserve mention. Mr. Daniel Owen writes a short account of *Our Other Royal Duke*, the Duke of Kent, who was the father of Queen Victoria, and who commanded in Canada from 1791 to 1794 the 7th Regiment of Fusiliers; and Mr. A. J. Clark writes a sketch of Captain William Ken-

nedy, a Canadian mariner who commanded two expeditions sent out in search of Sir John Franklin. There are some pen-portraits of living Canadians: Mr. E. J. Chamberlin, the new President of the Grand Trunk Railway, is written about by Mr. Edward Angus; Sir Henry Pellatt is described by the editor of *The Canadian Magazine;* and a sketch and appreciation of Miss Janet Carnochan, the President and Curator of the Niagara Historical Society, is contributed by Mr. Francis Drake Smith. In *Borden's Parliamentary Manner*, Mr. Francis A. Carman writes in an entertaining manner on some of the present Prime Minister's tricks of speech and tactics of debate. Mr. A. Lambert Wheeling has some interesting comments to make on Canadian Society in *Opening Week at Ottawa.* Miss Emily P. Weaver describes two western towns in *Keeping up with Prince Rupert* and in *Regina: The Capital of Saskatchewan.*

The University Magazine for 1912 does not contain as many articles as usual coming within the scope of this REVIEW. Professor Walton's *Nationality and Citizenship* is reviewed with the magazine literature relating to imperialism; Mr. Bent's *The Fortunes of La Tour* finds its place in the section dealing with the local history of the Maritime Provinces; and Mr. Wallace's *The Bibliography of Canadiana* is dealt with under the heading of bibliography. Other articles may be briefly noticed here. The versatile editor of *The University Magazine*, who considers no subject alien to him, writes on *The Tariff Commission* and *The Cost of Living;* neither of these articles, however, will be mistaken for the handiwork of a professional economist. Mr. W. H. Blake contributes a sketch of an expedition into one of the remoter parts of rural Quebec in *A Christmas Jaunt;* and he publishes also an article headed *The Laurentides National Park*, in which he seconds Colonel Wood's plea for the creation of animal and bird sanctuaries in northern Quebec and Labrador. Colonel Wood writes entertainingly on *The Place-Names of Quebec.* Mr. J. C. Sutherland, who is in charge of the Protestant separate schools of the province of Quebec, examines the

situation with regard to the schools of Quebec in a short paper entitled *The Rural Teacher*; his conclusion is that the problem is at bottom economic. The history of *Early Education in Manitoba* is briefly dealt with in a paper by Mr. F. H. Schofield. Mr. Lynn Hetherington's *Father Lacombe* is merely a synopsis of Miss Hughes's book on Father Lacombe, reviewed in these pages last year. A paper of more value is Miss Blanche Lucile Macdonald's *Mrs. Jameson in Canada*; it is interesting, and based on wide reading. In addition to these articles, there are several on present day politics. Mr. H. F. Gadsby, in his racy journalese, contributes *A Retrospect of the Session;* it is brilliant writing, but nothing more. Mr. E. W. Thomson, in *Of a Certain Untimeliness*, rails against some tendencies of Canadian politics of which he disapproves—especially truculence toward the people of Quebec and the people of the United States. Senator Belcourt, in an article on *French in Ontario*, puts forward the view of his compatriots with regard to the status of the French language in the Ontario schools.

Queen's Quarterly continues to maintain its high standard. As usual, it contains many articles of interest to the student of Canadian history. The most important of these articles are noticed elsewhere. Professor Skelton's paper on *Canada and the Most Favored Nation Treaties* is reviewed with the magazine literature relating to imperialism; Professor Morison's paper on Sir Charles Bagot, and Dr. Douglas's comparison of the status of women in New England and New France appear under the heading of general history; Mr. Sutherland's paper on education in Quebec appears under provincial history; and Professor Swanson's *Canadian Bank Inspection* comes under the heading of economics. In addition to these articles, there are a number that deserve brief mention. Colonel A. B. Cunningham's *The Canadian Militia* is a plea for a closer connection between the militia and the universities. Mr. Clarance M. Warner's *A Home for the Ontario Historical Society* is a paper read at the meeting of the Society advocating the raising of funds to give the So-

ciety a local habitation, as well as a name. Mr. Justice Riddell's *An Early German Traveller in the United States and Canada* is an account of the travels of a German named Gerstäcker through parts of the United States and Canada in 1837; it is occasionally interesting, but without much historical value. Although he was in Upper Canada on the very eve of Mackenzie's rebellion, Gerstäcker barely mentions it.

The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal, the quarterly publication of the Antiquarian and Numismatic Society of Montreal, published during 1912 some original material of first-rate importance for Canadian history. In the first number M. E.-Z. Massicotte, the archivist of the Court House at Montreal, prints some hitherto unpublished matter relating to Jeanne Mance, one of the pious founders of Ville-Marie. Her will, with its two codicils, is printed from the original; the inventory of her goods and chattels, running over thirty pages, follows, and the collection of documents concludes with the "acte de sépulture". The most interesting of these documents is the inventory; it is a store-house of information with regard to the social life of Montreal in the early days of the colony. The second number of the *Journal* is mainly concerned with the hero of the Long Sault, Dollard des Ormeaux. M. Massicotte, who has interesting documents regarding Dollard which he publishes, prefaces the documents with an admirable biographical sketch. In this sketch he shows conclusively that "Daulac" and "Daulat" are incorrect versions of Dollard's name: Dollard is the only one for which there is any authority. The documents which M. Massicotte publishes are three, the inventory of Dollard's goods and chattels, the account of the auction sale held after his death, and a land grant which throws some light on Dollard's plans before his death. Apart from the interest which these documents derive from their connection with Dollard, they have an intrinsic value as evidence with regard to the social history of Dollard's time. It is evident that in the archives of the Court House at

Montreal, M. Massicotte has a mine of original material with regard to Canadian history which has hardly yet been opened; and the fulfilment of the promise which he makes that there are good things yet to come, will be awaited with expectation. The double number of the *Journal*, with which the year concludes, contains a series of letters by an unknown writer who visited Canada in 1792–93; these letters will be found reviewed under the title of *Canadian Letters* in the section on general history.

The *Revue Canadienne* for 1912 maintains the high standard which it has set for itself. Some of the articles of an historical nature in it are reviewed elsewhere. The abbé Auclair's *Sir Georges-Etienne Cartier* and Mlle. Laure Conan's *Louis Hébert* will be found noticed under the heading of general history. Mr. John M. Clarke's *Le Tricentenaire Micmac* is noticed in connection with the literature arising out of the tercentenary of the conversion of the Micmacs to Christianity. Other articles deserve briefer notice. M. G.-A. Belcourt begins the publication of a diary of a canoe journey from the Lake of Two Mountains, near Montreal, to the Red River settlement in 1831; it may turn out to contain some interesting matter with regard to the West at that time. M. J.-C. Chapais contributes some notes on the development of the newer parts of the province of Quebec in *Le Progrès Agricole au Lac St. Jean.* The abbé Henri Gauthier, the archivist of the Seminary of St. Sulpice, who has in preparation for the press a book entitled *La Compagnie de Saint-Sulpice au Canada*, publishes as a separate paper the introduction, under the title of *Saint-Sulpice au Canada.* M. Chapais's book on Montcalm, reviewed by us last year, is the subject of an article by the abbé Elie-J. Auclair.

The *United Empire* for 1912 is, as usual, full of articles bearing on Canadian history and affairs. Those articles dealing with Canada's relations with the Empire will be found reviewed with the magazine literature concerning imperial relations; and the papers on Jacques Cartier, Lord

Dorchester, Sir Isaac Brock, Colonel Simcoe, Lord Durham, and Joseph Howe, in the *Master-Builders of the Empire* series, will be found under the heading of general Canadian history. Mr. Mallett's paper on *Railway Development in Canada* falls under the heading of economics. Over and above these articles there are a few which call for bare notice. Miss Currie Love contributes to the journal two articles, one on *The City that Owns Itself*, the other on *Canada and her Banks*; both are slight and trivial. There is printed a brief address by the Hon. P. Pelletier, the agent-general for Quebec, on *The Province of Quebec and its Resources;* and an admirable and detailed discussion of the question as to whether Canada has been over-borrowing in the London market is to be found in a paper on *Canadian Loans in London*, by Sir F. Williams Taylor, the manager of the Bank of Montreal in London.

The *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* is becoming very haphazard in its appearances. Up to the end of December, 1912, only six monthly numbers of the *Bulletin* had been published. Nor is there much in these numbers to compensate for the delay in publication. The *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* continues to be a sort of Canadian *Notes and Queries*, but with very little of the interest that *Notes and Queries* possesses. Several of the articles in it are chapters extracted from books that have appeared recently or are about to appear—a device that is the last refuge, surely, of the unenterprising editor. Father Hugolin continues his investigations into the history of the Récollets at Isle Percée and in Acadia, investigations which have been published in pamphlet form, and will be found reviewed elsewhere; and he gives an interesting account of the parish registers of Rimouski, Trois-Pistoles, and Isle Verte, kept by the Récollet fathers from 1701 to 1769. These registers have a distinct value for local history. There are some genealogical notes on the Dugas family and on the descendants of Le Roy de la Potherie. There is an appeal from the committee at St. Boniface, Manitoba, appointed to collect funds for the erection of a monument to La Vérendrye. In

the answers to the questions asked by correspondents, there is often a great deal of interesting and curious research on minute points in Canadian history; occasionally one stumbles across something useful in these notes.

La Nouvelle-France for 1912 is, from an historical standpoint, disappointing. The only articles which can be properly described as historical essays are Father Morice's *Mentalité indienne—Mort de Mgr. Provencher* and M. Jean du Sol's *La Traite des Pelleteries et la Colonisation en la Nouvelle-France*, both of which are advance chapters of books about to be published. There are some notes on the colonization movement going on to the north of Montreal, under the auspices of the Roman Catholic Church; and there is an account of the fourth meeting of the Congress of the Association Catholique de la Jeunesse Canadienne. The rights of the French-Canadians are asserted in the usual terms in the abbé d'Amours's *Pour la langue française* and in M. Raphaïl Gervais's papers entitled *Erreurs et préjugés*. A very interesting account of Captain Bernier's polar expedition in the *Arctic*, the report of which we reviewed last year, is to be found in a paper by a member of the expedition, M. J.-T.-E. Lavoie, entitled *Dans les regions arctiques*. A review of M. Chapais's *Montcalm* is contributed by the abbé Camille Roy.

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces

Newfoundland in 1911, Being the Coronation Year of King George V. and the Opening of the Second Decade of the Twentieth Century. By P. T. McGrath. London: Whitehead, Morris and Co. 1911. Pp. 271.

This book is described by Sir Edward Morris, the Prime Minister of Newfoundland, in his "Foreword", as "the last word in relation to the Island's progress". The aim of the author, however, if one does not do him an injustice, is not merely the publication of information; one is led to suspect that the book was published in the hope that it might stimulate immigration into Newfoundland. "Newfoundland", Mr. McGrath says, "has suffered greatly in the past from ignorance and misunderstanding as to her position and possibilities, but the work of the present Government has been largely educational, and has been unsparing in the endeavour to enlighten the outside world as to the country's possibilities." Mr. McGrath's book is apparently an attempt to second that endeavour.

There is no one better qualified than Mr. McGrath to write on Newfoundland. Not only is he the editor of one of the leading newspapers of St. John's and the recognized authority on the colony in both British and American journals, but he has been for many years clerk of the Newfoundland House of Assembly—a position which has helped to give him an unrivalled knowledge of the affairs of the island. There are no important aspects of Newfoundland life which he omits. He describes fully the economic resources of the colony, the lumbering and pulp-wood industries, mining, fisheries, railways, etc. He gives an admirable account of recent Newfoundland politics, though he does not

attempt to conceal his admiration for Sir Edward Morris, the present Prime Minister; and he makes some excursions into the earlier history of Newfoundland and Labrador. He devotes a whole chapter, for instance, to an account of the now extinct race of the Red Indians of Newfoundland. These excursions into early history are not always fortunate. Mr. McGrath's derivation of the word Labrador "from a Basque fisherman named Bradore, who settled in the bay of that name about 1520" (p. 169) will not hold water. In the first place, Jacques Cartier says nothing about an establishment on the shore of Bradore Bay when he passed that way in 1534, and in the second place, a legend on the map of Juan de la Cosa makes it clear that Labrador is derived from the Portuguese *llavrador*. It is absurd to say, also, that France maintained "a garrison of 500 men in a strong fort at Bradore" (p. 169). Fort Ponchartrain, on Bradore Bay, was never anything but a fishing and trading station. The ruins of the "strong fort" date from the English period. These errors are mentioned merely in order to show that Mr. McGrath is not an historical specialist.

In spite, however, of some defects, the book will be found a very useful account of Newfoundland as it is to-day.

The volume on Newfoundland in the "Peeps at Many Lands" series* is disappointing. No attempt is made to sketch the history of the country, and the historical references have a vague and misty character. "There is", says Mr. Fairford, "a good deal of tradition interwoven with the history of Labrador. Some historians contend that as early as A.D. 1000 Europeans had found their way to this bleak shore, and some are of the opinion that the Icelanders and Greenlanders had set foot on the barren rocks at a much earlier date" (p. 80). Mr. Fairford does not seem to be aware that the Europeans who found their way to Labrador "as early as A.D. 1000" were none other than the Icelanders and Greenlanders who, he supposes, arrived "at a much earlier

**Newfoundland.* By Ford Fairford. London: Adam and Charles Black. 1912. Pp. viii, 88.

date". The greater part of the book is taken up with a popular account of the industries of Newfoundland.

Judge Prowse's *Reminiscences* in *The Canadian Magazine** fall far below one's expectations. After giving a very brief survey of his life, he narrates some stories of early days in Newfoundland. These stories, "reminiscences", as he describes them, "of a garrulous old man narrating incidents of the past", have no historical value, and not always much point.

Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society. Vol. XVI. Halifax, N.S. 1912. Pp. 216.

Six papers of varying ages appear in the present volume of the Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society. Some have been read before the Society within the last two years: one is dated 1903, and one as far back as 1887. The printing, editing and proof-reading have been careless, and the index is scanty and imperfect. The whole volume shows a departure from the original policy of the Society. In the earlier volumes, under the direction of Dr. Akins, original manuscripts of great interest and value, such as Witherspoon's journal during his captivity in Quebec, were made accessible to students of history. They were carefully printed and scrupulously edited. With the exception of President Walter Murray's researches into the history of St. Matthew's Church, the present papers are either frankly popular, like Mr. Lynch's *Tales of a Grandfather*, or distinctly amateurish like the sketch of Michael Francklin, which neglects almost wholly the many details regarding his career scattered through the fascinating (if confused) pages of Murdoch's invaluable chronicle. It is well known that Nova Scotia has for a local history a mass of manuscript materials admirably catalogued and arranged by the late Thomas Beamish Akins, who was placed in charge of this

**Reminiscences of a Colonial Judge.* By D. W. Prowse. (The Canadian Magazine, September, 1912, pp. 438-441.)

work by Joseph Howe. Except to a very few persons these records are inaccessible. The Nova Scotia Historical Society would earn the gratitude not only of Canadians interested in the past, but of students of colonial expansion all the world over, by simply printing accurately, even without comment, a selection from its unrivalled series of records; such as the minutes of the Council, Journals of the General Assembly and the cases which came before the Court of Vice-Admiralty, which run back to 1758. Many portraits are included in this volume, some of doubtful authenticity. The portrait of Cornwallis is almost certainly not of the founder of Halifax, and the portrait of Lawrence, who expelled the Acadians, is contradicted by the portrait which appeared in Volume XII.

There are few more extraordinary figures in the history of New France than Charles La Tour. "He was", says Mr. Bent, in his sketch of him in *The University Magazine*,* "a lieutenant-general for the king of France, a representative of the Company of New France, a baronet and grantee of New Scotland, governor of all Acadia under Louis XIV, and grantee under Cromwell; not to speak of his alliances with the New England Puritans. In religion he was Catholic, Protestant, or Pagan, as the occasion required." Mr. Bent's account of this remarkable man is the result apparently of some original research. He has unearthed a letter written by La Tour to Richelieu in 1627, and he has found in the public library of Boston the manuscript account of Joshua Scottow with La Tour. He has put both the Canadian Archives and the Massachusetts Archives under contribution, and although his sketch does not pretend to be definitive, it contains some new material.

Dr. Raymond's paper in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada on *Colonel Alexander McNutt and the Pre-*

**The Fortunes of La Tour.* By G. O. Bent. (The University Magazine, February, 1912, pp. 133-155.)

*Loyalist Settlements of Nova Scotia** is in a sense a continuation of his previous paper, reviewed by us last year, on *Nova Scotia under British Rule.* Together they cover the history of Nova Scotia from 1710 to 1783. The first paper contained little that was new; but the present paper is an important contribution to the local history of Nova Scotia. Colonel Alexander McNutt and the history of his colonization schemes in Nova Scotia between 1760 and 1783 have been a hitherto unworked field. McNutt was a Virginian who had taken part in the Seven Years' War, and who was present at the siege of Louisbourg in 1758. After the capture of Quebec, he threw himself into the project of colonizing Nova Scotia; and for many years he laboured at effecting settlements in that province. He was instrumental in placing on the soil thousands of American and Irish settlers. The outbreak of the American Revolution wrecked his schemes; and he returned to Virginia to take part in the struggle for independence, leaving his unlucky colonists to fend for themselves. Dr. Raymond gives a detailed account of McNutt's life, based on some painstaking research; and he clears up some ancient myths concerning him. But the paper is much more than a biographical sketch of McNutt. It is nothing less than a history of the settlement of Nova Scotia during the years intervening between the outbreak of the Seven Years' War and the American Revolution. There is an admirable account of the administration of Governor Lawrence and his immigration policy, which paved the way for McNutt's schemes; and if, between 1760 and 1770, the history of Nova Scotia seems to centre about McNutt, Dr. Raymond makes it clear that the emphasis placed on McNutt's work is not disproportionate. In the preparation of the paper, all available sources, both printed and unpublished, appear to have been used; and an appendix of twelve pages contains a number of proclamations, letters, and petitions which serve as the *pièces justificatives* for the article. An

**Colonel Alexander McNutt and the Pre-Loyalist Settlements of Nova Scotia.* By W. O. Raymond. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. ii, pp. 23-115.)

admirable feature of the paper is the old maps and plans showing the extent of the McNutt grants.

Father Bourque's *Chez les Anciens Acadiens** is not a work of exact scholarship. The sketches of life among the Acadians of fifty years ago are drawn mainly from memory and tradition, and are put into the form of the tales of a grandfather. The author makes no claim to literary style or to historical research; yet it would be a mistake to say that his book has no historical value. His survey of the progress which has been made by the French in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick during the last half century is instructive:

> "Oui, il y a cinquante ans, et je m'en rappelle bien encore, c'est à peine si nous pouvions compter deux ou trois prêtres parmi les nôtres. Point de médecins, point d'avocats, de juges ou de sénateurs acadiens dans ces temps-là. Peut-être avions-nous un membre à la législature du Nouveau-Brunswick et un autre à celle de la Nouvelle-Ecosse.
>
> "Quant à des marchands, des commercants, des industriels, et autres hommes d'affaires, on pouvait alors les compter sur les doigts de la main, et des fermiers instruits, ayant fait un cours d'études quelconque, ceux-là n'avaient point encore fait leur apparition" (p. 5).

The picture of old-time customs which the book contains is very interesting; and not less interesting are the numerous legends of the Acadian countryside which Father Bourque has rescued from oblivion. These latter occupy no less than half the book.

Mr. George Mullane's sketches of local history, published originally in the columns of *The Acadian Recorder*, and now printed in pamphlet form under the title *Footprints Around and About Bedford Basin*,† are neither better nor worse than such newspaper sketches generally are. Mr. Mullane has evidently devoted a great deal of research to the local history of the country about Bedford Basin, and his pamphlet is not without value. But his material is badly arranged, and the printing of the pamphlet is bad beyond description.

**Chez les Anciens Acadiens: Causeries du Grand Père Antoine.* Par Rév. A.-T. Bourque. Moncton, N.B.: Des Presses de l'Evangéline. 1911. Pp. 153.

†*Footprints Around and About Bedford Basin: A District Brimful of Romantic Associations: Some Interesting Facts about its Early History.* By George Mullane. Reprinted from "Acadian Recorder". [1912.] Pp. 46, iii.

The tercentenary of the conversion to Christianity of the Micmacs about Port Royal has not passed without notice. Two or three publications have come to our attention. There has been published a souvenir volume of the Micmac Tercentenary celebration.* This volume, which is cheaply printed on poor paper, is in English, French, and Micmac. It contains an historical sketch of the Micmac Indians, by Friar Casimir de Cieutat, and a lecture on the Micmacs by the Rev. D. MacPherson, of Glendale, Cape Breton; in addition to these papers, the volume contains accounts of the tercentenary celebrations at Restigouche, P.Q., on Cape Breton, and on Prince Edward Island. In *La Revue Canadienne* there is a paper by Mr. John M. Clarke on *Le Tricentaire Micmac.*† The paper is general in its character and not especially valuable from an historical standpoint. An English translation of it is to be found in the report of the director of the science division of the New York State Education Department.‡

The sole significance of Mr. Dupuys's book on *Eastern Canada*§ lies in the author's point of view. Writing as an American for Americans, he expresses views which seem popular south of the boundary line, in spite of polite protests and disavowals on the part of some neighbourly publicists and leaders of thought. Such a passage as this is typical: "Annexation of Canada by the United States by peaceful means or otherwise seems to me inevitable and for the ultimate good of the two countries. The Union Jack will meet the fate of the flag of France in North America. Furthermore, I expect to see the day when the talented statesman, the Right Honourable Robert L. Borden, will find himself com-

*1610-1910: *Souvenir d'un IIIe Centenaire en Pays Micmac.* Ste. Anne de Ristigouche: Frères Mineurs Capucins. 1910. Pp. 88.

†*Le Tricentenaire Micmac.* Par John M. Clarke. (La Revue Canadienne, March, 1912, pp. 193-239.)

‡*The Micmac Tercentenary.* By John M. Clarke. Albany: New York State Education Department. 1912. Pp. 9. (From the Eighth Report of the Directors of the Science Division.)

§*Eastern Canada and the People Therein.* By Edgar Dupuys. New York: Literary Bureau. 1912. Pp. 160.

fortably installed as a cabinet minister at Washington." To all Canada's political aspirations he is unsympathetic. "Now to my way of thinking, a French Republic in Quebec is an impossibility: an independent Canada would meet with an early death", is a summary of his views. This brochure is neither well written, well informed, nor well bred.

A series of five articles by Mr. F. A. Wightman in *The Canadian Magazine* describes the sectional or provincial peculiarities of the Maritime Provinces.* The first article deals with words, phrases, and expressions; the second with place-names; the third with customs and usages; the fourth with political, judicial, and civic practices; and the last with the flora and fauna. As the old order of things in the Maritime Provinces, with its idiosyncrasies and peculiarities, passes away in the general levelling-up of the Canadian federation, these articles will have a real value. They are not in every case as full as might be desired; but they are apparently based on a long and thorough acquaintance with the conditions they describe.

**Maritime Provincialisms and Contrasts.* By F. A. Wightman. (The Canadian Magazine, May, June, July, August, September, 1912, pp. 3-7, 168-172, 226-230, 317-320, 411-414.)

(2) The Province of Quebec

Les Fêtes du Troisième Centenaire de Québec, 1608-1908. Québec: Laflamme et Proulx. 1911. Pp. 630.

The Champlain Tercentenary at Quebec is in no danger of being forgotten. There is an elaborate account in English —*The King's Book*—filling two goodly volumes, and now we have the French account published under the auspices of the city of Quebec. *The King's Book* is less severely official than the present volume, which consists of a narrative of the celebration from day to day, with the speeches and addresses of each day verbatim as far as possible. The result is a portentously thick and heavy volume. Its competent editor, the abbé Camille Roy, has taken his task very seriously, and nothing is omitted that could be recovered. Whether it was worth while to include some rather florid speeches is another question; at any rate nothing is omitted, and the reader can decide for himself what was worth preserving. There are forty or fifty illustrations, for the most part process work. The engravings at the heads and at the ends of chapters are of interest, for they reproduce scenes in old Quebec.

The first nine chapters tell the story of the inception of the celebration and of its course. These fill about half the book. The "Epilogue" which makes up the tenth chapter has more direct historical interest. To celebrate the Tercentenary a medal was struck, to be given to those in the province of Quebec who still held land that had been held by their ancestors without interruption for at least two hundred years. The ceremony of presentation took place at Laval University, Quebec, on September 23, 1908. The great hall of the University was filled with an unwonted company, for these inheritors of land were mostly farmers, with faces bronzed by the sun and hands rough from toil. They took a keen interest in the proceedings. Two hundred and twenty-seven of such heirs were present and went forward to receive the silver medal, gilded, which was presented

to each of them. The list of the families is given with the names of the first settlers and of those in the subsequent line of succession. These names fill nearly a hundred pages. No doubt the list contains errors, but it is probably on the whole correct. That it could be made at all is due to the carefully preserved church registers. There are nearly three hundred families on the list. It is surely a remarkable thing that in a new country so many families should have held their lands for more than two hundred years.

The eleventh and concluding chapter of the book gives the story told in the pageant of the history of Canada produced on the Plains of Abraham. The photographic illustrations of the pageant are disappointing. The pageant itself was a dramatic success.

The bewildering multiplicity of material contained in the *Album Souvenir* published to commemorate the tercentenary of the founding of Quebec and the meeting of the Congress of the French Language in Canada,* makes it very difficult to review. Quotations from speeches, articles, poems, extracts from books, newspaper sketches, all on the widest variety of subjects, and copiously illustrated with photographs, drawings, and reproductions of old prints—all these things baffle any attempt at generalization. It may confidently be promised, however, that the book will be found an excellent index as to what the French-Canadian is thinking on a variety of subjects. The part of the book which comes especially under our notice is the latter half bearing the heading "Lectures Historiques". These historical readings are taken, some of them, from books and journals; others are written specially for the *Album Souvenir*. Many French-Canadians still write history in the traditional way; and it is not surprising to find them describing the régime of Sir James Craig as "le Règne de la Terreur", and accusing Haldimand of being "fanatique et soupçonneux" (p. 30). It is not true to say that England granted Canada responsible

**Album Souvenir: Le Congrès de la Langue Francaise au Canada, et le IIIe Centenaire de Quebec.* Québec: La Cie de Publication "Le Soleil". 1912. Pp. 73, x, 55.

government by the Act of Union; or to say that Alberta and Saskatchewan "joined" the Canadian confederation in 1907. But it is vain perhaps to expect accuracy in history written for popular consumption. An admirable feature of the volume, and one for which the editors deserve credit, is the number of old prints which are reproduced. In other respects the make-up of the volume is highly inartistic.

Les Ursulines des Trois-Rivières depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. Tome Premier. Trois-Rivières: P. V. Ayotte. 1888. Pp. xii, 567.

Les Ursulines des Trois-Rivières depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. Tome Second. Trois-Rivières: P. V. Ayotte. 1892. Pp. 560.

Les Ursulines des Trois-Rivières depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. Tome Troisième. Montréal: A. P. Pigeon. 1898. Pp. 436.

Les Ursulines des Trois-Rivières depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. Tome Quatrième. Québec: Imprimerie L'Action Sociale. 1911. Pp. 508.

These volumes, in which the Ursulines of Three Rivers have published a history of their convent since its foundation, are, to say the least, a disappointment. The convent was founded as far back as 1697; and it might reasonably have been expected that its records would have thrown light on many passages in Canadian history since that time. Such, however, has not been the case. In the fires which consumed the convent buildings in 1752 and in 1806, all the official records appear to have perished; and the first two volumes, which cover the period from 1697 to 1806, depend therefore on sources that are either legendary or already in print. Even for the later period, for which the convent records still survive, there is little of interest from the historical point of view. The War of 1812, the Rebellion of 1837, the movement toward confederation—none of these things finds an echo within the cloister walls. On the rare occasion when the chronicler does allow herself to touch upon the

affairs of the outside world, she quickly checks herself, as though her pen were leading her astray. On page 380 of the second volume, there is an interesting account of the attempt of a Jewish merchant of Three Rivers, Ezechiel Hart, to take his seat in the Lower Canadian Assembly; the chronicler describes the visit of Sir James Craig to Three Rivers to lend support to Hart's candidature, and commences to explain the political considerations involved. Then, as if reproving herself, she observes:

"Mais au cloître, on le conçoit, il n'était nullement question de politique; on avait simplement à remercier Son Excellence d'avoir ratifié l'acte du parlement qui accordait un généreux subside pour la reconstruction du monastère" (II, p. 380).

The good nuns were obviously never politicians. When Lord Durham came to the convent in 1838, he was welcomed by the inmates as "the saviour of the country".

"Durham, par ta présence,
Tu peux, jusque sous les verrous,
Ramener l'espérance" (IV, p. 60).

Nothing, indeed, is more remarkable throughout the four volumes than the good feeling evidenced everywhere toward the English element in the country, and the respect paid toward the representatives of the Sovereign.

From the standpoint of local history, the volumes will perhaps be found useful. In the first chapter of the third volume, for instance, there is an interesting picture of Three Rivers in 1835. The local history of Three Rivers has already, of course, been worked up thoroughly by Dr. Benjamin Sulte; and the annalist acknowledges, in general terms, her debt to his researches. But there are many details, especially with regard to the clergy of the neighbourhood, doubtless here published for the first time. In the third volume there is printed some of the correspondence of Monseigneur Thomas Cooke, Bishop of Three Rivers from 1852 to 1870, which is not without historical value; and other private sources are drawn upon. But even in regard to local history, the reader must expect to be disappointed.

The volumes are well printed, except that the proof-reader has not always been careful with the English proper names; and each volume has, what is rare in books printed

in French Canada, an index. There are a few rather lugubrious illustrations.

Histoire de la Baie-Saint-Antoine, dite Baie-du-Fèbvre, 1683-1911. Par l'abbé Jos.-Elz. Bellemare. Avec annotations de B. Sulte. Montreal: Imprimerie "La Patrie". 1911. Pp. xxii, 664.

The abbé Bellemare, in this history of the parish over which he presides, has accomplished admirably the difficult task of writing local history well. He has had, in the preparation and annotation of the volume, the assistance of Dr. Benjamin Sulte, a fact which may partly explain the scholarly character of the abbé Bellemare's work, a character not usually found in French-Canadian parish histories. The first part of the volume, dealing with the parish in the French régime, is interspersed with old maps and charts; everywhere the annotations are full and numerous; and there are appendixes to some of the chapters which it would be difficult to praise too highly. The appendix to Chapter VIII, containing an account of the varieties of money in circulation in Canada in 1797, may be cited as an example. The records and archives of the parish go well back into the French period; and there are few students either of the late French or of the early English periods who will not find new and interesting evidence in the abbé Bellemare's pages.

As is perhaps to be expected in a parish history written by the parish priest, ecclesiastical affairs receive possibly an undue emphasis. The history of the church fabric is retailed at great length; and the first part of the book is divided under the successive headings, "Première église", "Deuxième église", etc. This is even more irrational than the subdivision of English history according to the reigns of the kings. The illustrations in the book are largely composed of the photographs of curés and vicars, past and present, and views of the village church, taken at various angles. This emphasis is, of course, perhaps more pardonable in the case of the history of a French-Canadian parish, where the

church is, much more really than in the rest of Canada, the social centre of the community; but even here the emphasis may be exaggerated at the expense of symmetry.

It must not be imagined, however, that the more secular aspects of life in the Baie-Saint-Antoine are entirely neglected. There is an admirable account of the seigniory and its successive owners; exhaustive genealogical researches into the old families of the parish are set forth; and there is even a full chapter on industry at the Baie-Saint-Antoine. In the supplement there are some interesting "*documents et pièces justificatives*": the title of the seigniory, the *aveux et dénombrements* of 1723, etc. It is a pity that the printing has been so badly done as to require two pages of errata; but in other regards, the abbé Bellemare's book may be commended as a model to other local historians in the province of Quebec, and as a source of interesting and valuable information to more general students of Canadian history.

The seigniory of Rivière du Sud, situated on the south bank of the St. Lawrence, about sixty miles below Point Lévis, is one of the oldest of Canadian seigniories. It was created in 1646 when it was granted *en fief* to the Sieur de Montmagny, the successor of Champlain as Governor of the colony; and in 1668 it came into the hands of one of the oldest of French-Canadian families, the family of Couillard, which was in Quebec before the days of the Company of New France. A history of the seigniory would have been a welcome addition to the local history of the province of Quebec. The abbé Couillard Després's account of the lords of the manor* is not, however, a local history, but rather an essay in genealogy. The abbé merely completes the task of writing the history of his family which he began in his *La première famille française au Canada*. When the seigniory passes out of the hands of the Couillard family in 1847 the abbé's interest in it ceases. All that he says about the

*_Histoire des Seigneurs de la Rivière du Sud, et de leurs alliés canadiens et acadiens._ Par l'abbé Azarie Couillard Després. Saint-Hyacinthe: Imprimerie de "La Tribune". 1912. Pp. xvi, 402.

Englishman who purchased the estate is that he died in 1853, and that he was harsh and exacting toward the tenants. The abbé seems to have some doubt as to the name of this seigneur: in the table of contents he describes him as "William Patton", and in the text as "Randall Patton" (p. 365). Within its obvious limits, however, the book is one of very respectable scholarship. The author has used not only local sources, but the archives collections in Paris and Ottawa as well. Occasionally, as in his pages dealing with the emigration of the French seigniorial class from Canada in 1763, he succeeds in making an original contribution to Canadian history. His text is interspersed with some very interesting old maps and plans, prints, coats of arms, and manuscript facsimiles; and it may be confidently asserted that there are few students of the history of French Canada who will not find a perusal of the book repay them.

The superior of the seminary of Saint-Hyacinthe has celebrated the hundredth year of the seminary's existence by publishing the first volume of its history.* The second volume, which is to follow in the form of an appendix, will contain an account of the centennial celebrations, and a list of the professors and students of the seminary, and of the officials, ecclesiastical and otherwise, who have been connected with it. Canon Choquette writes in an entertaining manner. The greater part of the volume is occupied with the *res angustae* of the seminary; but frequent quotations are made from letters and records, and whenever the history of the seminary touches the outer world, there are apt to be some interesting paragraphs. The introductory chapter has some notes on the relations which existed between the French-Canadian clergy and the English governors; and it is interesting to observe how cordial the relations were, later on, between Lord Elgin and the authorities of the seminary. On the other hand, on pages 156-160 is an amusing account

**Histoire du Séminaire de Saint-Hyacinthe depuis sa fondation jusqu'à nos jours.* Par le Chanoine C.-P. Choquette. Tome I. Montréal: Imprimerie de l'Institution des Sourds-muets. 1911. Pp. 538.

of the visit of Lord Aylmer, and the embarrassing situation in which he found himself when he had to present a prize at the prize-giving ceremonies to the young son of Louis Joseph Papineau. The sixth chapter has an account of the troubles of 1837-1838, when the college was occupied by three hundred soldiers. A letter of Dr. Wolfred Nelson, dated 1831, is printed in this chapter; and a good deal of light is thrown on the attitude of the Church toward the rebellion. The volume is admirably printed and illustrated.

In *St. Anne of the Mountains** Mrs. Bignell has described in a not unpleasing manner a summer spent in a village of the Gaspé peninsula. St. Anne is on the south shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, about ninety miles from the railway, and is situated in a country of great natural beauty. It is a French-Canadian village where almost no outside influences penetrate; and Mrs. Bignell's picture of the life of the simple-minded habitants has a distinct charm. Her account of the consternation created by the coming of a band of gypsies, for instance, serves admirably to throw into relief the mental processes of the villagers. A good part of the book is merely descriptive of scenery; but the chapters which deal with village life will be found to be an excellent picture of the French-Canadian countryside in the more remote and backward parts of the province of Quebec.

The only essay in French-Canadian genealogy which we have to notice this year is Madame Hamelin's *La Généalogie de la famille Savoie.*† The Savoie family settled in the first half of the seventeenth century at Port Royal in Acadia, and Madame Hamelin traces its chain of descent from that point. The genealogy proper is prefaced by some prelim-

**St. Anne of the Mountains: The Story of a Summer in a Canadian Pilgrimage Village.* By Effie Bignell. Boston: Richard G. Badger. [1912.] Pp. 215.

†*La Généalogie de la famille Savoie (Origine Acadienne), accompagnée de quelques courtes notions sur la dispersion des Acadiens en 1758 et d'une très gracieuse lettre du Rév. C.-A.-O. Savoie, Ptre. Chanoine et Curé de Ste.-Ursule, Qué.* Par Caroline Hamelin (née Martin). Montréal: Imprimerie "Le Devoir". 1912. Pp. 64.

inary notes, drawn from sources in the Dominion Archives, dealing with the dispersion of the Acadians; these notes contain, however, nothing new.

M. Mondou's little book on the cemeteries of Montreal* was first published in 1888. It did not, at that time, however, as the abbé Beaubien remarks in his preface, receive the welcome that it deserved. The present edition, which is the third, is apparently a new attempt to catch the public eye. The book is a curious one; several chapters are devoted to such subjects as the worship of the dead in ancient and modern times and ancient and modern funeral and burial customs. There are only two chapters which give an historical account of the Catholic cemeteries of Montreal and its neighbourhood, one devoted to the cemeteries of Montreal itself, and one dealing with the cemetery of Notre-Dame-des-Neiges. The material for the first chapter is mainly drawn from the death register of the city.

The greater part of M. Alexandre Belisle's history of French-Canadian journalism in the United States† is of slight importance for the purpose of Canadian history. The account of newspapers published in the French language in the United States, the biographical sketches of French-Canadian journalists in the United States, and the bibliography of the journals they published, do not affect Canada. But in the first part of the book there are some interesting and useful notes regarding the French-Canadian immigration into the United States from the time of the Papineau rebellion down to the present. The author is mainly concerned in disputing the view which Sir Georges Cartier took of this

**Etudes sur le culte des morts chez les anciens et les peuples modernes, et les cimetières catholiques de Montréal depuis la fondation de la colonie.* Par Siméon Mondou. Troisième édition. Montréal: Imprimerie du Messager. 1911. Pp. 125.

†*Histoire de la Presse Franco-Américaine, comprenant l'historique de l'émigration des Canadiens-français, aux Etats-Unis, leur développement, et leurs progrès.* Par Alexandre Belisle. Avec un préface par J.-G. LeBoutillier. Worcester, Massachusetts: Ateliers Typographiques de "L'Opinion Publique". 1911. Pp. 434.

movement when he uttered his famous words, "Laissez-les partir, c'est la canaille qui s'en va"; but his glorification of the French-Canadians in the United States does not prevent him from giving an interesting and suggestive account of the expatriation.

M. Jean du Sol's little book entitled *Le Docteur Hubert LaRue et l'Idée Canadienne-Française** is rather a political pamphlet than a biography. The sketch of Dr. LaRue's life which M. du Sol furnishes is very slight: the reader is not even informed of the date of Dr. LaRue's death, and the greater part of the essay is occupied with fulsome and meaningless praise. Dr. LaRue was, it appears, one of the inaugurators of the present movement in the province of Quebec towards the purification of the French-Canadian tongue; and this memorial was inspired by the meeting recently of the first Congress of the French language in Canada. The greater part of the book is taken up with reprints of articles and speeches, on a great variety of subjects, drawn from the years 1867-80. Many of these were worthy of preservation, and will be found to throw light on the origins of the French-Canadian nationalist movement; but it is a pity that no indications are given in foot-notes, or in any other way, of the sources from which these speeches and articles are drawn. The proof-reading of the extracts has been far from careful.

The Department of Colonization, Mines and Fisheries in the province of Quebec continues to publish pamphlets for the information of immigrants coming into the province. The most important of these is a thick pamphlet entitled *Monographies Paroissiales*.† This is a collection of sketches of the newer parts of the province, which are now in process of development. The information supplied in these sketches

**Le Docteur Hubert LaRue et l'Idée Canadienne-Française.* Par Jean du Sol. Québec: imprimé par la Cie de Publication "Le Soleil". 1912. Pp. ix, 232.

†*Monographies Paroissiales: Esquisses de quelques paroisses de colonisation de la province de Québec.* Québec: Le Département de la Colonisation, Mines et Pêcheries. 1912. Pp. 149.

is of the most detailed and useful sort; fifty years hence the book should be of great historical interest. The other publications are of the usual kind. The abbé Caron describes the Temiskaming and Abitibi country*; M. Alfred Pelland, the publicist of the Department, continues to publish in the series entitled *Vastes champs offerts à la colonisation et à l'industrie* sketches of the less settled parts of Quebec. He describes in one pamphlet the Matane-Matapédia district† and in another the Lac Saint-Jean district.‡

The educational system of the province of Quebec has recently been an apple of discord in the provincial legislature. In view of this, Mr. Sutherland's account of that part of the educational system which comes under his supervision,§ is interesting and opportune. Mr. Sutherland does not take the gloomy view of Roman Catholic elementary education in Quebec that is sometimes taken. He believes that it "is likely to develop, under the pressure of public opinion, into high efficiency, but independent in form and spirit, in keeping with the genius of the French-Canadian race".

In a small pamphlet entitled *Le Poison Maçonnique*,‖ the abbé Antonio Huot reviews the growth and influence of free-masonry in Montreal since the foundation of the famous Emancipation lodge nine or ten years ago. He is very bitter in his denunciation of the free-masons, and perhaps not

---

**Centres de Colonisation du Nord-ouest de la Province de Québec: Le Temiscamingue, L'Abitibi, Section desservie par le chemin de fer Grand-Tronc Pacifique.* Par l'abbé Ivanhoë Caron. Québec: Ministre de la Colonisation, des Mines, et des Pêcheries. 1912. Pp. 58.

†*Vastes champs offerts à la colonisation et à l'industrie: la région-Matane-Matapédia: Ses ressources, ses progres et son avenir.* Par Alfred Pelland. Québec: Ministre de la Colonisation, des Mines, et des Pêcheries. 1912. Pp. 135.

‡*Vastes champs offerts à la colonisation et à l'industrie: La Lac Saint-Jean: Ses ressources, ses progrès, et son avenir.* Par Alfred Pelland. Québec: Ministre de la Colonisation, des Mines, et des Pêcheries. 1911. Pp. 165.

§*Protestant Education in Quebec.* By J. C. Sutherland. (Queen's Quarterly, April, May, June, 1912, pp. 340-347.)

‖*Le Poison Maçonnique.* Par l'abbé Antonio Huot. Québec: L'Action Sociale Catholique. 1912. Pp. 34. (Lectures sociales populaires, No. 1.)

always accurate; many impartial observers will not agree, for instance, with his estimate of M. Godfroy Langlois (pp. 16-26).

The second of the monthly publications of the Ecole sociale populaire is an admirable analysis by M. Arthur Saint-Pierre of the organization of labour in the province of Quebec.* In a few pages M. Saint-Pierre examines the growth and affiliations of syndicalism in Quebec, the constitution and aims of the official labour party and the attempts of the church to provide Catholic labour organizations. His point of view is clerical, and he is at some pains to point out the socialistic and masonic affiliations of the syndicalists and the labour party. But he supports his statements with chapter and verse; and there is not in his essay any of the unreasoning invective against socialism and free-masonry that one usually finds in the effusions of the French-Canadian clergy. His tone is moderate, and, on that account, all the more effective. In the last chapter there is an interesting short account of the Fédération Nationale Saint-Jean-Baptiste of Montreal, an organization under the ægis of the church which comprises all those trades in which French-Canadian women are engaged. M. Saint-Pierre does not enter upon a fuller account of this movement, since, as he announces, Mme. Gérin-Lajoie has undertaken to write a history of the Fédération for publication later on in the series.

Another of the monthly publications of the Ecole sociale populaire is a brief account by Father Hugolin of the progress of the temperance movement in the province of Quebec since 1906.† Largely owing to the efforts of the Roman Catholic Church, the temperance cause has made great strides recently in Quebec. Father Hugolin describes the

*_L'organisation ouvriére dans la Province de Quebec._ Par Arthur Saint-Pierre. Montréal: Secrétariat de l'Ecole sociale populaire. 1911. Pp. 35. (L'Ecole sociale populaire: publication mensuelle, No. 2.)

†_La Lutte antialcoolique dans la Province de Québec depuis 1906._ Par le R. P. Hugolin. Montréal: Secrétariat de l'Ecole sociale populaire. 1912. Pp. 31. (L'Ecole sociale populaire: publication mensuelle, No. 8.)

change that has taken place, and the means by which it has been brought about. Among these the most important have been diminution in the number of licenses, reform of the License Law, and temperance instruction in the schools.

(3) The Province of Ontario

Histoire de Saint-Jacques d'Embrun, Russell, Ontario. Par les abbés J.-U. Forget et Elie-J. Auclair. Ottawa: La Cie d'Imprimerie d'Ottawa. 1910. Pp. 658.

In the year 1906 there was celebrated at Saint-Jacques d'Embrun, in the county of Russell, Ontario, the fiftieth anniversary of the formation of the parish. The occasion has been commemorated by a history of the parish, written by the abbé J.-U. Forget, assisted by the abbé E.-J. Auclair. The aim of the book is fully stated in the preface:

"Le but de ce modeste volume est donc de raconter l'établissement de la paroisse de Saint-Jacques d'Embrun et ses développements, de donner brièvement l'histoire de ses missionaires, de ses curés, de ses édifices religieux, de ses écoles, de présenter à chacune des familles des premiers colons le tableau de son arbre genéalogique, de fixer aussi fidèlement que possible tout ce qui a contribué et contribue à la vie paroissiale et au mouvement normal de cette vie à Saint-Jacques d'Embrun" (p. 9).

The book has an exclusively local interest; by far the greater part of it is occupied with those minute genealogical investigations in which the French-Canadian delights. The very brief sketch of the history of the parish may be of value to the future historian of the French-Canadians in the province of Ontario. On pages 15-16 there are some very interesting figures as to the size of the pioneer families in the district. But it cannot be said that the book possesses any further importance.

"If ever any man deserved to be immortalized in this utilitarian age", wrote Sir Richard Bonnycastle over half a century ago, "it was Colonel John By." Colonel By was not only the engineer who built the Rideau Canal, and the founder of the city of Ottawa (which once rejoiced in the name of Bytown), but he was also one of those Empire-builders who helped to lay the foundations of Canada well and truly. Mr. Blue's sketch of his life, in *The Canadian*

Magazine, is therefore to be welcomed.* Mr. Blue makes excellent use of local knowledge and tradition, and though he has obviously not exhausted other sources of information, his paper will be found useful and interesting. Perhaps Mr. Blue is not always as critical as he might be. Expressions such as "It is said", "It is on record", "Tradition has it", when employed as frequently as he employs them, tend to produce an unfortunate impression.

Last year the Lennox and Addington Historical Society commenced the publication in its *Papers and Records* of a series of articles originally contributed by the late Mr. T. W. Casey to the local newspaper in Napanee, and preserved in Mr. Casey's scrap-books. The first instalment of these articles dealt with the discovery and settlement of the district. This year the *Papers and Records* of the Society contain a second instalment.† The first paper is one dealing with "Early Bay of Quinte Steam-boating"; it contains a good deal of interest to the student of the history of Canadian transportation. The second paper, on "Early Slavery in the Midland District", is valuable in so far as it is based on original material; but where Mr. Casey relies on secondary sources, his account needs to be checked. The connection of Lennox and Addington County with the political history of the province is dealt with in two papers entitled "Some Ante-Rebellion Arrests" and "Our First Representatives in Parliament". The first of these is mainly occupied with the story of Ebenezer Perry, an uncle of Peter Perry, and the second is an account of the representatives of Lennox and Addington in the early parliaments of Upper Canada. Among these were some important political figures, such as Cartwright, the Bidwells and Peter Perry, for instance. Articles of a more local interest follow, entitled "This County in the Sixties", "Amherst Island", and "Newburgh". It is not clear that in these papers Mr. Casey was always careful

**John By: Founder of a Capital.* By Charles S. Blue. (The Canadian Magazine, February, 1912, pp. 573-579.)

†*Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records.* Vol. iv. Napanee: published by the Society. 1912. Pp. 93.

to state his authorities, or to test them sufficiently; he sometimes relied too implicitly on local tradition. But the papers are well worth reprinting; and the Lennox and Addington Historical Society deserves credit for rescuing them from oblivion.

The Niagara Historical Society continues to be vigorous. This year it has issued two publications. Mr. Ernest Green's *Some Graves on Lundy's Lane** is a collection of notes on the local history of the Lundy's Lane district. Mr. Green has copied the oldest and most interesting of the inscriptions in the graveyards of that vicinity, and he supplies in some cases very full notes of a genealogical character. Genealogists will find his researches into some of the early families of the Niagara peninsula most valuable. His description of the events of the battle of Lundy's Lane is not especially illuminating; but his account of the regiments which took part in the engagement should be useful. The other pamphlet is a collection of miscellaneous papers.† Miss Janet Carnochan, the President and Curator of the Niagara Historical Society, whose work on behalf of local history in the Niagara peninsula we have often had occasion to praise, writes an historical sketch of Fort Niagara, opposite Niagara-on-the-Lake. In connection with this sketch, Miss Carnochan reprints from *The Buffalo Express* of April 18, 1897, what purports to be a translation by Mr. Frank H. Severance, the Secretary of the Buffalo Historical Society, of "an extract from the hitherto unknown Memoirs of the Chevalier de Tregay, Lieutenant under the Sieur de Troyes commanding at Fort Denonville (now called Niagara) in the year of Starvation, 1687". If, as one is forced to conclude, the translation is a fiction, the fact should have been more clearly stated. In addition to Miss Carnochan's sketch, there are printed a number of interesting letters with regard to the War of 1812. There is reproduced the correspondence which took place in 1860,

**Some Graves on Lundy's Lane.* By Ernest Green. [1912.] Pp. 82. (Niagara Historical Society: No. 22.)

†*Fort Niagara—Col. D. MacDougal.* By Janet Carnochan. [1912.] Pp. 52. (Niagara Historical Society: No. 23.)

at the time of the erection of Brock's monument, as to the spot where Brock fell; some of the letters are from survivors of the battle of Queenston Heights. Col. Cruikshank has exhumed from the Dominion Archives some military correspondence with regard to the campaign of 1812; and this also is reproduced. The pamphlet is rounded out by a paper by Mr. A. J. Clark on *The Steamer Chicora, formerly Confederate Blockade Runner*, and a poem by Mr. T. A. Boys, entitled *The Riders of the Plain*, neither of which possesses much value. It is to be regretted that the proof-reading of these pamphlets has not been better; especially in the second there are many misprints.

Mr. W. S. Wallace's too brief article on *The Patent Combination** is an outline, based on adequate reading, of Mr. John Sandfield Macdonald's cabinet which endured from 1867 to 1871. As Mr. Wallace points out, no adequate history of the period has yet been written, and the inquirer must still go to newspapers for more than the merest outline. Mr. Wallace shows that Macdonald was economical in regard to the expenditure of money, but that his cabinet was always weak owing to internal dissensions. He gives a brief sketch of each of the members of the cabinet which ranged in type from the Radical to the old-fashioned Tory.

We mention here Mr. Stephen Leacock's *Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town*† because when due allowance is made for humorous exaggeration, it affords an excellent picture of life in a small Ontario town. It is not for nothing that Mr. Leacock is a student of economics and sociology; he has been able to grasp many of the typical features of the Ontario town. Mariposa, the town which he describes, is not, as he says in his preface, a real town. "On the contrary, it is about seventy or eighty of them. You may find them

**The Patent Combination: An Account of the First Administration of Ontario.* By W. S. Wallace. (The Canadian Magazine, January, 1912, pp. 237-44.)

†*Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town.* By Stephen Leacock. Toronto: Bell and Cockburn. 1912. Pp. xii, 264.

all the way from Lake Superior to the sea, with the same square streets and the same maple trees and the same churches and hotels, and everywhere the sunshine of the land of hope." Students of Canadian political conditions would do well to ponder Mr. Leacock's account of the political career of Mr. Josh Smith, the proprietor of Smith's hotel; they will find it to contain more instructive matter than many a treatise of a more pretentious character.

In the *Monthly* published by the University of Toronto Alumni Association there is an excellent short paper by Mr. S. A. Cudmore on the decline of rural population in southern Ontario.* As a result of a careful analysis of the census of 1911, Mr. Cudmore shows that the agricultural population of Ontario (excluding from consideration the fruit-growing districts and the suburban market-garden sections) is decreasing. His explanation of this decrease is "that though social causes play some part in the decline of rural population in Eastern Canada, that decline is mainly attributed to purely economic causes, and is expedient in the interests of the more profitable distribution of the labour of this continent throughout its area".

Mr. J. C. Boylen, in *The Canadian Magazine*, sings the development and expansion of Ontario.† "The strides made by Ontario in the last decade", he says, "have been made in such busy times that he who stops to contemplate them feels compelled to stop longer and make sure that he is borne out by the record." The evidence that Mr. Boylen produces with regard to Ontario's growth in the last few years is startling; and even those who are students of provincial affairs will find in his article food for thought. There is in the article a careful avoidance of political issues, but it is easy to see that the writer is an admirer of Sir James Whitney's striking administration.

**The Decline of Rural Population in Southern Ontario.* By S. A. Cudmore. (The University Monthly, July, 1912, pp. 424-429.)

†*Progressive Ontario.* By J. C. Boylen. (The Canadian Magazine, November, 1912, pp. 25-35.)

(4) The Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta

The Life of Lord Selkirk, Coloniser of Western Canada. By George Bryce. Toronto: The Musson Book Company. [1912.] Pp. vi, 95.

The year 1912 was the centenary of the founding of the Red River settlement, and Dr. Bryce's neatly printed little volume commemorates appropriately the work of Lord Selkirk. Dr. Bryce is a master of his subject. He has examined the manuscript material both in Canada and in England; he has lived long in the Red River country, and knew some of those who came out in the first instance. He says rather naïvely that it is certain that none of them are now alive, as they came to Canada a hundred years ago.

From Dr. Bryce's account we may learn to admire, but hardly to love Selkirk. The tall, restless, original, determined man lacked tact and discretion, and seems not to have had the power of drawing capable supporters to his side. He had an admirable ambition to be useful. His important work began just as Napoleon rose to supremacy. France and Britain were involved in endless conflict, and the war, like all war, brought distress to the common people. The heart of the average Scottish landlord was not touched by the distress of the Scottish peasant. Evictions went on to create deer forests, and Lord Selkirk's kindly aim was to remove the distressed people to lands of their own in America where they might prosper. He founded two colonies in eastern Canada, one in Prince Edward Island, one in western Ontario, but was at first not very successful, for the planting of colonies is an arduous and difficult task. Lord Selkirk's greatest effort was, of course, the founding of a settlement near where Winnipeg now stands. The first colonists arrived in 1812, and several hundreds were brought out within the two years following.

The story of the Red River settlement is well known. The North-West Company was determined to drive out the people brought in by its hated rival, the Hudson's Bay

Company, controlled by Selkirk, and the climax was a massacre, in 1816, of Lord Selkirk's rather tactless Governor, Semple, and twenty-one of his followers. The men in the Red River country were strong and violent-tempered. While the massacre was not so much to be wondered at, what amazes us is the sympathy with the murderers aroused in eastern Canada. The Canadian courts had, even then, jurisdiction in the West. Yet, in spite of months of effort, Lord Selkirk could get no conviction of any of the murderers; in fact, he was treated as the criminal, and not they. The history of justice in Canada is, on the whole, creditable; but it is not creditable that Dr. Strachan, Chief Justice Robinson, and other persons of high reputation in eastern Canada should have lent their influence to the persecution of Lord Selkirk. His lack of tact in managing the affair may explain, but does not excuse, this conduct. An interesting volume could be written on the judicial side of the struggle, and perhaps it ought to be written as a warning for future generations.

Dr. Bryce has done his work in a scholarly way, and his book is of real value. It is extraordinary that he should uniformly refer to the Hudson's Bay Company as the "Hudson Bay Company".

The celebration of the Selkirk centennial in Manitoba has given rise to a souvenir volume commemorating Roman Catholic work in the West.* The volume is prefaced by a brief sketch of missionary effort in the West; this is followed by biographical sketches of Bishop Provencher, Archbishop Taché and Archbishop Langevin, and an account of the work of the Oblates of Mary Immaculate in the West. The book tapers off into biographical sketches of prominent business men, and into commercial advertisements.

**Catholic Centennial Souvenir, 1812-1912: A Sketch of the Achievements of the Catholic Church in Western Canada.* Winnipeg: The West Canada Publishing Co. 1912. N. p.

In *The Canadian Magazine* Mr. G. W. Bartlett celebrates the hundredth anniversary of the founding of the Red River colony by a short and popular account of the Selkirk settlement.* The article is well written and accurate, but has no other than a journalistic value.

It is impossible not to take pleasure in Mrs. Murphy's simple and unaffected picture of Canadian life in *Open Trails*.† The larger part of the book is concerned with the West; and intending immigrants into Canada will find Mrs. Murphy a safer interpreter of western life than any of the English visitors who rush through on the railway, and write up their impressions from the observation car window. No reader of Mrs. Murphy's *Janey Canuck in the West* will doubt her familiarity with the life of the prairies; and in this present book she shows the same naïve, sympathetic insight as in the first. Nothing could be better, for example, than her description of the sermon preached by "a blue-chinned, shock-headed catechist in a crumpled surplice", across whom she came in a village church in Saskatchewan:

> "During his sermon, this lad drew several lessons from a sheaf of grain tied to the pulpit. He spoke of it as 'this wheat', whereas it was barley, and we all smiled, for we countrybred folk are wise and love to laugh at city swells" (p. 157).

Nearly all the western chapters are the result of long drives over the prairies, which brought the travellers close to the soil. "Zaccheus", says Mrs. Murphy, "climbed a tree to see the sights. I climbed the axletrees." The remainder of the book is an account of a visit to Ontario. These chapters are written in the same kindly and vivacious style as the others. On page 269 there is a new story about Sir John Macdonald. Taken all in all, the book may be recommended as a refreshing picture of some aspects of western life.

**Manitoba's Centennial—1912.* By G. W. Bartlett. (The Canadian Magazine, June, 1912, pp. 101-107.)

†*Open Trails.* By "Janey Canuck". Toronto: Cassell and Company. 1912. Pp. xii, 292.

There has been published in Paris a little book, half-fiction, half-fact, entitled *L'Aisance qui vient*,* which describes for French readers the life of the French colonist on the Canadian prairie. The *Collection canadienne* of M. Jean du Saguenay, in which it appears, has as its object the spread in France of exact information regarding Canada, and the arousing of interest in the development of the country. The book might therefore almost be classed as immigration literature. It closes, for instance, with the observation:

"Peu de contrées offrent, au même degré que le nôtre, au colon français, s'il est laborieux, sobre et économe, aussi grand chance de réussite" (p. 214).

But the book is more than mere immigration literature. It is a faithful picture of the numerous French communities in the Canadian West. The authors describe not only the external conditions of life in a French settlement in the West, but admirably interpret the French-Canadian mind. The chapter on "Le Complot irlandais" is a franker discussion of the relations between the French and the Irish in Canada than any we have hitherto seen. The peculiar customs of the French-Canadians of the West, as distinct not only from those of the French of Old France, but as distinct also from those of the French-Canadians of Quebec, are described in detail; and the future of the French-Canadian race in the West is painted in optimistic colours. The information contained in the book is conveyed in the sugar-coated form of fiction, but is none the less trustworthy on that account.

Mr. Jim M. Cook, a Texas cowboy, went up to Canada to spy out the land; and his pamphlet, *The Canadian Northwest as It is Today*,† is the result. "I went to Canada", he says, "to see it, and I saw it. I was there twenty months, and travelled almost all over it. I drove more than eight

**L'Aisance qui vient: Vie du colon français dans la prairie canadienne.* Par Louis et Jean. Paris: Bloud & Cie. [1912.] Pp. 214. (Collection canadienne.)

†*The Canadian Northwest as It is Today.* By Jim M. Cook. Los Angeles, California: Jim M. Cook. [1912.] Pp. 47.

hundred miles, to the end of wagon road, then took ponies to end of pack trail; then took row-boat to the end of canoe travel, then took steamer to the ice. Then walked until that was all taken up. Then took dog-sleigh, and finished up." Mr. Cook is not a complete master of the King's English; but he has a cowboy's eye, and he is not afraid to speak his mind. "I have resolved in this book to hew to the line", he says, "let the chips fall where they may." As a record of personal experiences, the little book is both amusing and instructive.

The series of *Porter's Progress of the Nations*, in which Mr. Leo Thwaite's *The Province of Alberta** appears, is a series of handbooks, mainly of an economic character, on the newer countries of the world. Mr. Thwaite's book is the first of the Canadian series. It may be said at once that if the other provinces of Canada are dealt with in as admirable a manner as Alberta, the series should be a welcome addition to the economic literature of the country. Mr. Thwaite, one gathers, is not an Albertan; his book is the result, not of long familiarity with conditions in the province, but of a special investigation. He has had to make himself master of his subject. In this, so far as we have been able to judge, he has succeeded. The historical sketch with which the book begins, brief as it is, is both accurate and comprehensive. For the present state of the province, both blue books and personal observation have been drawn upon. Mr. Thwaite has travelled the province from one end to the other; and his account of his experiences adds occasionally to the text a human touch which economic handbooks usually lack. He discusses governmental machinery, physical characteristics, transportation, finance and trade, agriculture, mining, education, sport and recreation. Several chapters are devoted to Edmonton, Calgary, and the other cities and towns (these chapters are perhaps the

**The Province of Alberta: An Account of its Wealth and Progress.* By Leo Thwaite. With an Introduction by Robert P. Porter. London: George Routledge & Sons. 1912. Pp. 250.

least satisfactory in the book); and some interesting pages are devoted to a discussion of the place that women occupy in the economic life of the province. Mr. Thwaite's book might not incorrectly be classified as immigration literature; but it is a great deal more accurate and scholarly than much that comes under that heading. Not only the intending immigrant, but even the inhabitant of Alberta itself, will find it full of interest and information.

(5) The Province of British Columbia and the Yukon Territory

Pioneer Catholic History of Oregon. By Edwin V. O'Hara. Portland, Oregon. 1911. Pp. 236.

Though intended primarily for the author's co-religionists, this is an excellent and very readable little work, carefully prepared and well balanced. Eminently fair in all its statements and containing but very few errors, it will be found of considerable value to the student of the struggle for Old Oregon. Although there has been some original research, the volume depends largely upon such well-known writers as Marshall, Morice, and Holman.

It opens with a short sketch of the Oregon Territory before the arrival of the first Catholic missionaries in 1838. One of the most romantic incidents in western religious history (and one which, by the way, has been greatly distorted by the inventors of the Whitman myth) is the arrival in St. Louis, in 1831, of a delegation of Flatheads and Nez Percés, in search of the "white man's Book". Our author finds the origin of this desire for the "black robes" in the work of Father Jogues amongst the Iroquois, whose descendants, later, made their way to Old Oregon. As a result came Demers and Blanchet. A second delegation, in 1839, headed by young Ignace, a son of one of these Iroquois, met Father DeSmet, at Council Bluffs. The enthusiasm of this remarkable man was fired. He set out for the West in the following year, and spent the greater part of the next six years in strenuous and effective missionary work amongst the Indians east and west of the Rockies. Demers and Blanchet, after establishing themselves in the Columbia valley, extended their field of operations into British Columbia, visiting Fort Langley and even penetrating to Stuart Lake. Father Bolduc, who had arrived in 1842, accompanied James Douglas to the founding of Fort Victoria in 1843; and DeSmet laboured continuously in the valley of the upper Columbia.

The open-handed hospitality of Dr. John McLoughlin to every one, regardless of nationality or creed, and his

timely assistance to the immigrants of 1842-5 are brought prominently forward. Amongst the recipients of his kindness were the early Methodist missionaries. Their subsequent difficulties with McLoughlin over the latter's land claim resulted in the "Original Oregon Land Fraud", whereby Congress was misled into doing "the Father of Oregon" a great injustice. McLoughlin died a broken-hearted man. Nothing can be more touching than the document left by him in which he contrasts in unaffected language his treatment of the immigrants and their treatment of himself. It will be found in Marshall's *Acquisition of Oregon*, pp. 430-440. Five years after his death the legislature of Oregon did him tardy justice, returning to his heirs the confiscated property.

Naturally, the book deals at some length with the part taken by the Catholic priests in the formation of the provisional government in Oregon, explaining the circumstances and showing the peculiar situation in which they were placed.

The Whitman massacre and the Legend form the subjects of Chapter XV. No history of Old Oregon can now omit a discussion of the latter. The causes which led to the massacre are enumerated. Amongst them the author includes Whitman's failure to cure the Indians during an epidemic of measles. To those acquainted with the Indians' cast of mind this will appeal as a potent factor. The suggestion that the massacre was instigated by the Catholic priests originated in Spalding's disordered brain. As a matter of fact, Spalding owed his life at that time to the intervention and self-sacrifice of Father Brouillet. Throughout this chapter the conclusions reached in Marshall's work are adopted.

The errors in the book relate principally to matters of an introductory nature. On page 25 the date of the transfer of Canada to the British is given as 1765; this is probably a typographical error for 1763. The statement which follows, that the Hudson's Bay Company "at once opened its forts in the new region", is scarcely accurate. On page 54

it is said that Warre and Vavasseur "charged him [McLoughlin] in their report with unfaithfulness to his country and his company". This is rather too strongly expressed. Their report, June 16, 1846, says that his policy "tended to the introduction of American settlers"; that without his assistance "not thirty families would now have been in the settlement"; that, but for that assistance, the first immigrants "must have starved or been cut off by the Indians"; that "through motives of humanity, we are willing to believe," the agents of the company "gave every encouragement to their settlement". I do not know of anything which goes further. On page 59 Astoria is spoken of as the first white settlement on the Columbia; that honour belongs to Thompson's Fort Kootenai, 1807-8. On page 89, Fort St. James on Stuart Lake is miscalled Fort Stuart. Harmon who was there in 1810-19 calls the post simply "Stuart's Lake"; but as far back as Sir George Simpson's overland journey in 1828, it was called by its present name. On page 92, 1826 is given as the date of the renewal treaty of joint policy; it should, of course, be 1827.

A short bibliography is appended; and there is a good topical index.

F. W. HOWAY

Journals of John Work, November and December, 1824; Journal of William Fraser Tolmie. (The Washington Historical Quarterly, July, 1912, pp. 198-241.)

The Washington Historical Quarterly, after lying dormant for nearly four years, was revived in April, 1912. The July issue contains two journals of great interest to all students of western history. Though referred to by Bancroft, these journals have never been accessible to the public in printed form. The journal of John Work for November and December, 1824, gives an account of the first exploration of Fraser River by the Hudson's Bay Company for the purpose of selecting a site for a trading-post, in accordance with the

instructions of Governor Simpson when on the coast in 1824. The result was the building of Fort Langley three years later. The expedition, consisting of forty persons, left Fort George (Astoria) on November 18, portaged from the Columbia to Shoalwater Bay, thence to Gray's Harbour, up the Chehalis River, and across to Puget Sound, thence after following the easterly channels to Boundary Bay, it ascended the Nicomekl River and across to the Fraser, which was reached on December 15. The explanatory notes, which have been carefully prepared by Mr. T. C. Elliott, enable the student of local history to trace the course exactly. In the Fraser valley herds of elk were seen, and beaver were numerous. The Indians in that locality were clothed in blankets of their own manufacture, woven of hair or coarse wool, and a short cloak made from cedar bark, having a hole in the middle for the head and openings on each side for the arms. Their weapons were bows and arrows, though up the river the explorers found two guns in their possession, which had been obtained in battle from Indians to the eastward. After spending five days on the Fraser the expedition returned by way of the mouth of the river, and reached Fort George on December 30.

The journal of Dr. William Fraser Tolmie, who is perhaps best known to persons outside the province of British Columbia by his work, in collaboration with Dr. G. M. Dawson, on the Indian languages of British Columbia, begins with his arrival off Cape Disappointment on April 30, 1833. Though it covers only ten days, it is of greatest interest as a source, for Dr. Tolmie was an observant and scholarly man. Its few pages throw a clear light upon the fur-traders' lives during the hours of leisure. We find him reading Cowper's *Table Talk*, *The Progress of Error* and Humboldt's *Travels*, examining the flora, and discussing with Dr. McLoughlin the Reform Bill, the Corn Laws, and other topics of the day.

F. W. HOWAY

John Fiske's Change of Attitude on the Whitman Legend. By Leslie M. Scott. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, June, 1912, pp. 160-174.)

The Whitman Controversy. By James Clark Strong. (The Washington Historical Quarterly, October, 1912, pp. 287-296.)

When Marshall's *Acquisition of Oregon and the Long Suppressed Evidence about Marcus Whitman* appeared in 1911, it seemed that the controversy was over, for it was felt that his painstaking research, his careful examination of the authorities, and his logical marshalling of the facts from primary sources must convince every unbiased reader. Mr. Leslie M. Scott's article shows the effect upon John Fiske, the historian, of the evidence collected by Marshall. Professor Fiske had delivered an oration at Astoria in May, 1892, during the celebration of the hundredth anniversary of the discovery of the Columbia River. On that occasion he had incorporated in his address the story that Whitman, fired with patriotic zeal, had made the much-talked-of ride to awaken the Government to the value of Oregon, had prevented its being traded off for a "cod-fishery", and had formed and led the immigration of 1843. Then Marshall submitted to him the real facts as set out in his great work. Correspondence ensued, and Fiske was converted. He re-wrote the portion of his speech dealing with Whitman, dismissing the whole story as a figment of the imagination. In the revised version he says: "We do well on this commemorative occasion to honour the faithful missionary who endured severe privations, braved great hardships, and fell a martyr to the missionary work to which he had devoted his life. But we should do him great injustice to ascribe to him projects of empire for which neither his words nor his acts give any warrant, which necessitate the appropriation to him of the labours of others, and require an entire misreading of our diplomatic history in regard to the history of Oregon." Mr. Scott has set out in this article the original and the revised addresses, thus enabling us to see the *volte-face* which Marshall's evidence produced in Professor Fiske. The revision

was also published by the Boston Bibliophile Society in 1909, and subsequently by the Oregon Pioneer Association.

General James C. Strong, one of the pioneers of Washington and now eighty-seven years of age, is the latest to break a lance in the controversy. For over thirty years this man has been a supporter of the myth; his cousin, he tells us, was secretary of the American Board of Commissioners of Foreign Missions at the time. He has not read Marshall's monumental work, though it is doubtful if that would overturn his settled convictions. He cites in support, amongst others, Mowry, Parker, and Eels, who are so completely exposed by Marshall; and he relies on the fact that the story has been believed for years. He says the question is, did Whitman's visit to Washington city have any effect on the action of the United States Government in reference to Oregon? The answer to that question is, clearly, that it did not.

This controversy has been of considerable benefit to the students of the history of western Canada, inasmuch as it has caused all sources of information to be ransacked, and thus given us a more complete view of the circumstances surrounding the settlement of the boundary west of the Rockies.

F. W. HOWAY

A Brief History of the Oregon Provisional Government and What Caused its Formation. By Frederic V. Holman. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, June, 1912, pp. 89-139.)

How British and American Subjects Unite in a Common Government for Oregon Territory in 1844. By Robert Carlton Clark. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, June, 1912, pp. 140-159.)

The most important epoch in the Oregon controversy is the last five years. This was the period of the great immigrations, during which Oregon received from the United States twenty or thirty times as many settlers as she had obtained in all the preceding years.

The death of Ewing Young, a prosperous settler, in 1841, brought to view the absence of any authority whereby his estate could be administered. Preliminary skirmishing between the Canadian and American elements continued until the "Wolf Meeting" in March, 1843. In the following May, by a vote of 52 to 50, the first practical step towards organization was taken, The dramatic features of that meeting reached a fitting climax when the commanding form of Joe Meek—typical frontiersman—rose and led to victory. The committee appointed prepared a report containing laws to govern "until such time as the United States of America extend their jurisdiction over us". Mr. Holman very pertinently remarks that, owing to the joint policy treaty of 1827, these meetings and their actions did not save Oregon, and that such a belief "must take its place in the realm of myths in which those of fairies, of ghosts, of Santa Claus, and of 'Whitman Saved Oregon' are taking their eternal rests".

In 1844 the provisional government was reorganized and given, amongst other powers, the right to levy taxes. The rapidly increasing population made some sort of government absolutely necessary; and Britain and America sank their differences and united for mutual protection and in the interest of law and order. Even the officers of the Hudson's Bay Company supported the movement.

Though abounding with local and personal details, these two papers give a very clear view of conditions in Oregon immediately before the Treaty of Washington, June 15, 1846, by which the dividing line was drawn along the 49th parallel of latitude.

During the period of joint policy in Old Oregon the British and American governments sent out persons to report upon the territory. Lieutenant William A. Slacum was sent by President Jackson in 1835; the United States exploring expedition under Lieutenant Charles Wilkes (afterwards of the *Trent* Affair) in 1838; and by Great Britain, the Warre and Vavasseur mission of 1845. The correspondence and reports relating to the latter were printed by the

Oregon Historical Society in 1910, and by the Washington University State Historical Society in Ap 1912. Lieutenant Wilkes's report, dated in June, 18[illegible], after lying hidden, in great part, from the public eye for nearly seventy years, was published in the *Congressional Record*, July 19, 1911, and reproduced in the *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, September, 1911, pages 269-299. The latter publication for June, 1912, contains the Slacum report. In these reports, Messrs. Slacum and Wilkes acknowledge their obligations to the Hudson's Bay Company for the uniformly kind treatment accorded to them, and they explicitly declare that that company had assisted all deserving American immigrants. It will be remembered that the exactly opposite position is one of the postulates of the Whitman myth. These societies are doing good work in thus making accessible all these very valuable reports, which heretofore have existed only in manuscript copies or in excessively rare public documents.

F. W. HOWAY

Since the appearance of Irving's *Astoria* and Parkman's *Oregon Trail* the story of the western advance has been attractive to the general reader. Along the Oregon trail flows a portion of the stream of western history. Mr. T. C. Elliott, in an address* delivered at Baker, Oregon, in December, 1911, touched the subject lightly, calling the honour roll of those who blazed the trail in that vicinity, and by frequent travel made it plain for their successors. The overland Astorians (1811) under Wilson Price Hunt were the trail finders through the Powder River valley; the same route was taken by some of them in returning in 1812 and 1813. Donald Mackenzie, after building Fort Nez Percés (Walla Walla) in 1818, organized the first Snake River country expedition, and for four years used the Oregon trail through that valley. Following him came that man so

**The Earliest Travellers on the Oregon Trail.* By T. C. Elliott. Portland: The Ivy Press. 1912. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, March, 1912, pp. 71-84.)

often mentioned by David Thompson, so little known by us, Finan Macdonald. Then came Alexander Ross, whose books, *Adventures on the Columbia*, *The Fur Traders of the Far West*, and *The History of the Red River Settlement*, have made his name a household word. The last traveller through that section, mentioned by Mr. Elliott, is Peter Skene Ogden, a man whose name is revered in Old Oregon for his work in releasing the survivors of the Whitman massacre. Scrupulous accuracy marks this, as it does all Mr. Elliott's work.

The reminiscences of the pioneers are always interesting, and we freely excuse to those around whom "the days darken" the feeling that "the true old times are dead". Productions such as Mr. Fawcett's,* while of necessity condescending to minute details, furnish the local and human colour and have much of real value to the historical student. The very inaccessibility of British Columbia fifty years ago resulted in its possessing a very large percentage of strong and energetic men. Sir James Douglas, Sir Matthew Baillie Begbie, the Hon. George A. Walkem, the Hon. Wymond O. Hamley, and others long gone to their rest walk the stage of life again, and we see them as they exist in Mr. Fawcett's keen remembrance. We have a view of Victoria in her baby days, with her muddy streets and her small population. Unfortunately these sketches, which evidently appeared as newspaper articles, instead of being edited have been reproduced as originally written. This has caused constant repetitions; thus the painful circumstances surrounding the death of the young son of Dr. Evans are told on page 68 and again on page 136, Mayor Harris's proclivities for horse-racing on pages 60, 125, and 161, the author's organ-grinding on page 88 and on numerous others, and so on. The chapters on "Siberian Mammoth", "Governor Johnson of Minnesota", and "A Visit to California" are scarcely germane to the subject in hand, and have the appearance of "padding". On page 15 the author tells of being present at the hanging

**Some Reminiscences of Old Victoria.* By Edgar Fawcett. Toronto: William Briggs. 1912. Pp. 294.

in San Francisco of James Casey for the murder of James King of William, and adds that later he was present when the news of the fall of Sebastopol arrived. If he is accurate in these statements, news must have travelled more slowly in those days than we have been led to believe; for Casey was hanged by the vigilance committee on May 22, 1856, and the fall of Sebastopol occurred in the preceding September.

The centenary of Kamloops has afforded to the Department of Mines of British Columbia an opportunity to disseminate in convenient form some information regarding the most interesting period in the history of the province.* This booklet does not aspire to be a connected history of the gold-mining days: it is merely a series of excerpts, principally from Bancroft's *History of British Columbia*. Beginning with the Fraser River rush of 1858 it shows the advance to the Forks of Quesnel, the discovery of Keithley and Antler Creeks (the portals of Cariboo), the crossing of Agnes Bald Mountain, and the discovery of Williams Creek: the ceaseless tracking of the gold to its lair. The wondrous riches of the Cariboo creeks—predominant wherein was Williams Creek—is recalled to mind. Bancroft's *History* is now a comparatively rare book, only accessible in public libraries or in large collections, and this reproduction of selections from it, primarily intended for the few remaining pioneers of those eventful days, is most opportune. Perhaps more important than the letterpress, because heretofore more inaccessible, is the collection of ten historic scenes, which compose the illustrations. One shows the Cameron claim in 1863, and another the ruins of the cabin of its principal owner, John A. Cameron, commonly called "Cariboo Cameron". These remind us that, though he realized almost in one season about $175,000—an immense fortune fifty years ago—he lost it all in bad investments, and returning to Cariboo years later, died there in poverty, and is buried

*_The Days of Old and Days of Gold in British Columbia._ Victoria, B.C.: The King's Printer. 1912. Pp. 15.

in the little cemetery at Bakerville, almost in sight of the place of his unexampled success. A number of Sawney's letters are appended. These originally appeared in the *Cariboo Sentinel*. As literary productions they are without merit, but as giving us a real view of the miners' lives, they are intensely valuable and interesting.

"This little book", says the editor's introduction to Mr. Noel's *Blanket-Stiff*,* "has no pretensions to style or literary merit, but is the simple record of a young fellow of nineteen while in Canada, and was written down by him exactly as events happened according to his own actual experiences and observations." Mr. Noel spent most of his time in northern British Columbia, and nearly all the book deals with that district. He commenced as a fruit-farmer in the Okanagan valley; but he drifted from fruit-farming to logging and working on a ranch. He seems to have had his share of hardships; and his picture of the conditions confronting the "blanket-stiff" is interesting. The book is written in a vivacious style, and is much more readable than most books of its sort. It should give the English immigrant coming to northern British Columbia a good idea of the conditions confronting him.

Reminiscences of the Yukon. By the Hon. Stratford Tollemache. Toronto: William Briggs. 1912. Pp. xi, 316.

Many books have been published already about the Yukon. Yet when the history of the settlement and development of that country comes to be written, the chronicler will do himself an injustice who does not consult these *Reminiscences* of Mr. Tollemache. Mr. Tollemache does not appear to have played a great part in the Yukon's history; he was merely a miner and trapper. He went into the Yukon in the spring of 1898, at the time of the famous

**Blanket-Stiff; or, A Wanderer in Canada, 1911.* By Norman Noel. London: The St. Catherine Press. 1912. Pp. vii, 190.

"gold rush", and he did not come out till the autumn of 1909. During the first three years in the country, he was employed principally in mining; but owing to a severe accident, he was compelled to abandon that profession. For two years he was confined to Dawson City; then when he had recovered from his injury, he moved to the Pelly River, a tributary of the Yukon, and for six years hunted and trapped in that neighbourhood. Yet in spite of the humble and primitive character of his life, perhaps indeed because of it, Mr. Tollemache's book has a real value as a picture of conditions in the Yukon Territory.

There is in the way the book is written nothing sensational, though there are possibilities of sensationalism on every page. In a terse, laconic manner, the writer describes the thing as he saw it for the god of the things as they are. Occasionally, one is tempted to complain that he does not let himself go. The most harrowing experiences are told without a trace of emotion. The death of a friend, an escape from destruction, a return to England after thirteen years' absence—these things are dismissed in a few brief sentences. The description of the Dawson dance-halls occupies only two short and succinct paragraphs. This quality of reserve, this lack of sensationalism, makes Mr. Tollemache an excellent witness. One feels that one can rely on the accuracy of everything he says; and so far as it has been possible to test his book, it cannot be said that the feeling is disappointed. The only fault we have to find with Mr. Tollemache's book is that there is not enough of it, and that the illustrations hardly do justice to the letterpress.

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

Amerika: Heute und Morgen. Reiseerlebnisse von Arthur Holitscher. Berlin: S. Fisher. 1912. Pp. 429.

It is not only the reviewer's business to guide the public as to what it should read, but also to warn it against what it should not read. *Amerika* belongs to the latter class of books. Herr Holitscher was only ten weeks in Canada, and yet he is presumptuous enough to write that "in diesen zehn Wochen habe ich das Land gesehen" (p. 109). After ten weeks' residence in Prince Edward Island, preceded by a careful study of the history, geography, and economics of that province, an intelligent author might claim that he had seen Prince Edward Island; but Canada! As a matter of fact Herr Holitscher has neither been in nor does he mention Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Quebec, to say nothing of the North-west Territories and the Yukon. He has merely rushed through from Montreal to Vancouver in the usual sight-seeing manner. A very praiseworthy and laudable action, but no excuse for a book. Indeed after reading, "Die alte stilvolle Stadt Quebec aber habe ich gar nicht aufgesucht. Alte stilvolle Staedte gibt's in Europa genug" (p. 128), only a very strong sense of duty towards the reading public could induce a reviewer not to drop *Amerika* into the waste-paper basket. There is no trace of the author having read even an immigration pamphlet carefully. Of imperialism he has no idea; he says that "Kanada gehoert dem Staat England, dieser aber weiss allein damit nichts anzufangen" (p. 111). On page 125 we are informed that "im Grunde gibt's gar keine kanadische Nationalitaetsfrage". If the author has no power of observation on this subject, he might have read Siegfried's *Le Canada: Les deux races.* He is as slovenly with his German as with

his investigations; his repetition of "gibt's" is monotonous. In Montreal he makes the acquaintance of a French-Canadian, "ein Mann aus dem Volke" (p. 124), who informs him that the appointment of the Duke of Connaught was "ein Missgriff der Regierung" (p. 126), and that "der Herzog wird sich . . . bis in die Knochen hinein blamiert haben". This merely makes one wonder what the French equivalent of that ridiculous expression is. Within half an hour of the North Dakota boundary he espied "Berge . . . hinter dem Staedtchen Gretna blau aufsteigen" (p. 162). On some reserve out west he finds the Indians living on "golfers" (p. 210).

The illustrations scattered through the book are interesting, but seem strangely familiar, and reminiscent of the various provincial government bulletins which are plundered and exploited by would-be writers on Canada, without so much as the "thank you" of a foot-note indicating the source of information.

There is generally too much quantity in literature dealing with Canada, and not enough quality. Every tripper along the C. P. R. returns home and rushes into print. General impressions have been dealt with *ad nauseam;* only the earnest lifelong specialist can hope for a hearing in the future.

L. HAMILTON

A Belgian visitor to the New World, Dr. A. Mœller, has put into print his impressions of the United States and Canada.* The first part of his *Notes d'un touriste* is little more than an itinerary of his trips from New York to Vancouver, by way of Chicago, and his return to Quebec by way of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Much the more interesting part of the book is the second part, which is entitled "Impressions Générales". Dr. Mœller, being a Belgian, found himself much interested in the racial situation in Canada, and he devotes many pages to a discussion of it. He seems to have been struck by the bitterness of racial

A Travers le Nouveau-Monde, Etats-Unis et Canada: Notes d'un touriste. Par le Dr. A. Mœller. Bruxelles: Goemaere, Imp. du Roi. 1911. Pp. 144.

feeling in Canada; but it may be doubted whether he was seised of the facts. To say, as he does (p. 116), that the English aim at the unification of the two races is absurd; and it may be doubted whether imperialist ideas are as superficial in Canada as he appears to think. But his analysis of the attitude of the French-Canadian toward the English-Canadian may be correct; he says the English-Canadian is always to the French-Canadian a foreigner, and even an adversary.

In the *Revue des Deux Mondes* the French novelist, M. René Bazin, writes an account of his visit to French Canada.* M. Bazin bestows high praise on the rural French-Canadian:

"Si on me demandait, maintenant, quelle est mon opinion sur les Canadiens-Français en général, je me récuserais, n'ayant pas eu le temps d'étudier chacun des groupes humains dont le peuple est composé. Mais si on limitait la question à la population rurale, d'origine française, de le province de Québec, je n'hesiterais plus. D'autres ont célébré et préféré l'audace du colon americain, ou la méthode de l'Ecossais, ou la patience de l'Allemand. Mais, si l'on juge à la fois les trois élémens qui font l'homme de labour, la famille, l'âme, le gout de métier, le Canadien-Français n'a pas de rival."

The article is a sprightly account of personal experiences, but has not much value beyond that.

Miss Ella Sykes's *A Home-Help in Canada*† is a book which deserves to be heartily commended. It is a plain, unvarnished record of a visit of six months which Miss Sykes paid to Canada for the purpose of investigating what openings there might be in the Dominion for educated women. In order to get a practical insight into the conditions of life in Canada, Miss Sykes decided to take service as a "home-help"; and in all, she occupied five positions of this sort. "From first to last", she says in her preface, "none of my employers had any suspicion that I was under no necessity to earn my livelihood." Her experiences were

**Paysages d'Amérique.* Par René Bazin. (Revue des Deux Mondes, septembre, 1912, pp. 49-87.)

†*A Home-Help in Canada.* By Ella Sykes. London: Smith, Elder & Co. 1912. Pp. xv, 304.

limited to western Canada, and she admits that conditions in the eastern part of Canada are different from those she describes; but her account of her experiences is so sensible and so vivid that it is difficult to imagine how any English woman coming to Canada could fail to obtain anything but benefit from reading it. Miss Sykes writes admirably and with much discernment; and her book is not without value as a picture of social conditions on the Canadian prairies. Her object, however, is not academic. "I consider", she says, "that it is an Imperial work to help girls of a high stamp to seek their fortunes beyond the seas—women who will care for our glorious flag and what it signifies, who will stand for higher ideals than the worship of the 'almighty dollar', and who will do their part in the land that their brothers are developing so splendidly" (p. 304). Miss Sykes is indeed, in the words which she herself borrows from Mr. Chamberlain, a "missionary of Empire".

The title of Miss Pullen-Burry's book *From Halifax to Vancouver** is a fair description of its contents. It is a foolish itinerary compiled by an English lady journalist who travelled across Canada in 1911. Guide-book information, statistics, interviews, personal experiences, snatches of history, and observations on the most varied subjects, comprise the ingredients. Some of Miss Pullen-Burry's remarks, those, for instance, on the housing of unmarried women in western Canada, are worthy of attention; but many of them will not appeal to most readers as being in unexceptionable taste. Her personal comments on people she mentions by name might pass muster in a private letter; but they are deplorable in a book printed for public consumption. There are not a few errors in her text for which one hardly knows whether to blame the author or the printer. "The Abbé Reynal" (p. 30) should be Raynal; "Sherbrook" (p. 87) should be Sherbrooke; "the Rev. J. C. Macdonald" (p. 154) should be the Rev. J. A. Macdonald; "Nooltka Sound"

**From Halifax to Vancouver.* By B. Pullen-Burry. Toronto: Bell and Cockburn. [1912.] Pp. xvi, 352.

(p. 313) should be Nootka Sound. But there is no doubt as to who is at fault when we find "David Hearne" (p. 313) credited with exploring British Columbia and the Pacific coast. The dress in which the book appears was worthy of being lavished on a better object.

Mr. Joseph Adams's *Ten Thousand Miles through Canada** is an example of the dangers of writing about a country with which one is not thoroughly familiar. Mr. Adams is an English journalist, on the staff of *The Field*, who made in 1911 the usual railway journey through Canada from coast to coast. If one may judge from his book, he belongs to that class of travellers who thirst for information. Some of the information which he reproduces in his pages is correct; but part also is incorrect. His text teems with misspelled proper names: "Matthison" (p. vii) for Matheson; "Sherward" (p. 5) for Sherwood; "Anti Costa" (p. 10) for Anticosti; "Corriagas" (p. 45) for Coniagas; "Temeskaming" (p. 45) for Temiskaming; "Manatoulin" (p. 104) for Manitoulin; "Joques" (p. 113) for Jogues; and so forth. It was in 1613, not "in the spring of 1603" (p. 25) that Champlain first ascended the Ottawa; and it is a mistake to say that the *parti rouge* in Quebec now "calls itself the National Party" (p. 20). In the chapters which deal with his fishing and hunting experiences in the wilds of Ontario and in the far West, Mr. Adams is more at home. But even here he goes astray. To say that, since Champlain, few Europeans have shot the rapids of the French River (p. 80) is absurd; the French River was for over two centuries part of the ordinary canoe route to the West. The style in which Mr. Adams writes does not possess distinction, and it is difficult to imagine any good reason why his book should have been printed.

**Ten Thousand Miles through Canada: The Natural Resources, Commercial Industries, Fish and Game, Sports and Pastimes of the Great Dominion.* By Joseph Adams. London: Methuen and Co. [1912.] Pp. xx, 310.

Mr. Busbridge's little book on Canada* is the result of what he himself describes as a "flying visit". "My stay in Canada was very short", he confesses, "far too short to obtain a full grasp of the situation and conditions under which the Canadians and the denizens of the great Far West live and have their being." It will not be expected, under these circumstances, that Mr. Busbridge's book is either penetrating or profound: it is merely a straightforward account of personal experiences and impressions. During his short stay in Canada, however, Mr. Busbridge kept his eyes and ears open; and some of his chapters, such as those on agriculture, are not without value. It is unfortunate that he persists in writing "Ottowa" for Ottawa.

The title of Mr. Walker's *Canadian Trails*† is misleading. The book has nothing to do with the Canadian wilds, but is merely a journalistic account of the usual railway trip across the continent. "I have given some fleeting impressions of what I saw and heard in the course of my trip in Canada and the United States", says Mr. Walker, "in which over 16,000 miles were covered in sixty-three days, doing everything first-class, at a cost of a few shillings short of £150. I could have done it cheaper by restricting travel to beaten tracks, by not indulging in fishing expeditions and such like, but had decided to see Canada without banquets, without official guides or receptions, and trust that those who have perused my notes, written hurriedly in all sorts of places, will think I saw a little of Canada, a country so vast that no stay-at-home Englishman can realize its true size and importance until he pays a visit to it" (p. 185). Amid a great deal that is trivial and ephemeral in the book, there are occasional passages of interest. The book is illustrated with photographs.

---

*_Canada: Impressions of a Tour._ By E. G. Busbridge. Birmingham: Burman, Cooper and Co. 1912. Pp. 122.

†_Canadian Trails: Hither and Thither in the Great Dominion._ By Eldred G. F. Walker. Toronto: The Musson Book Company. [1912.] Pp. viii, 190.

Miss Sansom's *A Holiday Trip to Canada** is a most unpretentious little book. The author went no farther west in Canada than Niagara; and she saw little more than the cities of Quebec, Montreal, and Toronto. Her remarks are mainly occupied with details of travelling, such as hotels and railways; she reprints in full, for instance, the menu of the second class cabin on the *Royal Edward*, the boat on which she sailed for Canada. As a handbook of travel in eastern Canada the book may prove of use to some English visitors to Canada.

Mr. J. J. Miller's account of his four-months' trip from Vancouver to witness the coronation of King George V† originally appeared in the form of letters in *The World* newspaper of Vancouver. Mr. Miller has republished them "as a souvenir of the trip". They contain an account of the transcontinental railway journey, of visits made to the Toronto Exhibition, Niagara Falls, and the Parliament Houses at Ottawa, as well as an account of the tripper's experiences beyond the water; but there is nothing in the account that is of any value.

In *Blackwood's Magazine* there is an anonymous article entitled *An Impressionistic View of Canada.*‡ The author gives the results of the impressions gained on a transcontinental trip of the usual sort. He has the grace to be modest, and he does not make many mistakes; but whatever he has to say is commonplace. Why the article ever received the honour of print is not at all clear; perhaps the editor of "Maga" was pleased with the attentions which the English Radical party receives at the conclusion of the article.

**A Holiday Trip to Canada.* By Mary J. Sansom. London: The St. Catherine Press. [1912.] Pp. 120.

†*Vancouver to the Coronation.* By J. J. Miller. London: Watts and Co. 1912. Pp. xiii, 239.

‡*An Impressionistic View of Canada.* (Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine, November, 1912, pp. 716-726.)

Mr. Percy Machell, formerly adviser to the Ministry of the Interior in Egypt, visited Canada in the summer of 1911, and has published a small brochure describing his trip.* He saw a good deal of Canada; not only did he cross by rail from Quebec to Vancouver, but he went north as far as Prince Rupert on the coast and the Peace River district inland. His pamphlet is cheaply printed on poor paper; but the picture which he draws of conditions in Canada is a good deal truer and more penetrating than that to be found in many more pretentious publications. By far the greater part of the pamphlet is a description of the newer regions of northern British Columbia and Alberta, where the British immigrant has perhaps the best chance. Mr. Machell does not attempt to conceal the object of his pamphlet; he has written it in order to encourage British immigration into Canada.

The letters which the late Mr. William E. Curtis, the special correspondent of the Chicago *Record-Herald*, sent to his paper during a trip which he made through Canada in the autumn of 1911, have been collected and published in pamphlet form by the Grand Trunk Railway.† The author is described in the preface as "easily the best known, most widely read newspaper correspondent writing in the English language"; but even though this description may somewhat overshoot the mark, it must be admitted that these letters are, in accuracy and insight, much superior to most newspaper sketches. There is no attempt at style, but every page is packed with information. The letters should prove not only excellent immigration literature, but (and this is what the publishers had much more in mind) an incentive to tourist travel in Canada.

---

*"*What is my Country? My Country is the Empire. Canada is my Home.*" *Impressions of Canada and the New North-West.* By Percy Machell. London: Sifton, Praed & Co. 1912. Pp. 46.

†*Letters on Canada.* By William E. Curtis. [Chicago: The Grand Trunk Railway. 1912.] Pp. 173.

Mr. Harold Copping's *Canadian Pictures** are the fruit of a tour from Quebec to the Far West. In them the artist has aimed at illustrating as many phases of Canadian life as possible; and while it is to be regretted that he limits himself almost entirely to western subjects, it must be admitted that the pictures are all typical and well selected. The drawings are of various merit; some of them, however, are admirable. The letterpress aims at supplementing the pictures rather than at being purely descriptive.

M. Emile Miller's *Terres et Peuples du Canada*† purports to be an essay on Canadian geography and its influence on the national life, as well as on the various ethnic elements which go to make up the Canadian population. In a very general way, M. Miller describes the geological formation of the country, the flora and fauna, the history under both the French and English régimes; and then he attempts to trace the influence of geography on the present-day situation. Occasionally he is suggestive, though as a rule his treatment of his subject is so sketchy as to be unsatisfactory. But the real object of the book is not to furnish a scientific analysis of the influence of geography on Canadian history. The object of the book is political. M. Miller is one of M. Bourassa's young men; and he preaches the Nationalist doctrines under cover of his scientific interest in geography. There are, he says, three primordial problems in Canada today: first, the growing individuality of the two races; second, the danger of Americanization; third, the relations of Canada with the Mother Country. M. Miller finds in Nationalism the solution of all these problems. He believes it will bring the two races closer together, that it will erect a barrier against American influences, and that it will prevent what he regards as the greatest danger of all, the intervention of

**Canadian Pictures: Thirty-Six Plates in Colour, Illustrating Canadian Life and Scenery, Reproduced from Original Drawings.* By Harold Copping. With Descriptive Letterpress by E. P. Weaver. London: The Religious Tract Society. 1912. N. p.

†*Terres et Peuples du Canada.* Par Emile Miller. Montréal: Librairie Beauchemin. 1912. Pp. xiv, 192.

Downing Street in Canadian affairs. But all this is linked up with Canadian geography only by the thinnest of threads.

Mr. Edward Harris's little book on Canada* is a very clever plea for what the author calls "the higher immigration" —that is, the immigration into Canada of Englishmen of the better classes. Mr. Harris knows something about Canadian history, and he uses his knowledge to excellent advantage. The emphasis which he lays on the United Empire Loyalist element in the country, and on the life of such a settler as Col. Talbot, is a good example of his clever appeal to the upper class English colonist. The title of the pamphlet is a little misleading, as the greater part of it is devoted to an exposition of the advantages of Ontario. There are some mistakes to be noted. "Carlton" (p. 33) should be Carleton; and "Mowatt" (p. 34) should be Mowat. Longfellow's *Evangeline* may fairly be described as a "fairy tale" (p. 13), but not in the sense in which Mr. Harris employs the term.

Mr. Bealby's *Canada*, in the "Peeps at Many Lands" series,† is mainly descriptive. Mr. Bealby describes for his youthful readers, in a vivid and interesting fashion, such subjects as "Home-Life in Canada", "Winter Sports", "Golden Wheat and the Big Red Apple", "Wealth in Rock and Sand". In the chapter on "Law and Order in Canada", he borrows (without acknowledgment and almost verbatim) from an article in an American magazine by Mr. W. A. Fraser on *The North-West Mounted Police*. He makes a few excursions into history; the only error we have noted is that he describes Dollard des Ormeaux as "commander of the garrison at Montreal" (p. 72). The commander of the garrison was Maisonneuve.

**Canada: The Making of a Nation.* By Edward Harris. London: L. & A. Harris. [1912.] Pp. 71.

†*Canada.* By J. T. Bealby. London: Adam and Charles Black. 1911. Pp. vii, 88.

Down the Mackenzie and Up the Yukon in 1906. By Elihu Stewart. Toronto: Bell and Cockburn. 1912. Pp. 270.

In this book Mr. Elihu Stewart, formerly Superintendent of Forestry for the Dominion of Canada, has described a remarkable journey which he made in 1906. He set out from Edmonton in the late spring, and struck north to Fort McPherson, the northernmost post of the Hudson's Bay Company on the Mackenzie River. Thence he crossed the Rocky Mountains, and descended the Porcupine River to the Yukon, and the Yukon to Dawson City. From Dawson he took the White Horse Pass out to Skagway, and from Skagway he proceeded by steamer to Vancouver. The distance covered altogether was about 4,250 miles; the time occupied was less than three months.

The present book is based on the report made by Mr. Stewart to the Government on his return. It contains, however, a great deal of material which could not be included in an official report; and it is couched in a form more suited for popular consumption. Mr. Stewart writes in a very agreeable style; and as a record of travel, his book is full of interest. Most readers will be surprised to learn that nearly the whole of the journey from Athabasca Landing to Fort McPherson was made in the Hudson's Bay Company steamers. The journey from Fort McPherson to the headwaters of the Porcupine was made, however, in canoes like Eskimo kayaks, in which the greatest precautions had to be preserved to prevent upsetting. From first to last Mr. Stewart has an eye for both the comedy and the tragedy of life in the northern wilds. His story of the two rival candidates in those solitudes for the position of customs officer at the Alaskan boundary is worthy of becoming a classic; and his story of the New York shop-girl who had run away to marry a settler on the Yukon, is hardly less piquant.

Mr. Stewart's work, however, has a more serious side. Not only does he, in his narrative, describe the country through which he passed, but he has devoted the second part of his book to climate, soil, products, and inhabitants.

His chapter on the soil has an especial importance. He points out that in the older parts of the country a mistake has been made by opening up for settlement regions that were unsuited for it; and he suggests an exploration survey of the newer and less known parts of the country for the purpose of directing the farmer to lands that are suitable for agriculture. As a result of his own observations, he makes it clear that these lands exist especially in the Peace River valley and even north of this, and that they will afford the Russian and Scandinavian immigrants soil very similar to that which they have left. The last chapter of the book is an appeal for the establishment of a hospital in the Mackenzie River country, an institution which would undoubtedly be a great blessing to the lonely and helpless natives of those parts.

The book is illustrated with some very good photographs, and with an admirable folding map of western Canada, on which is marked the route followed. There is unfortunately no index. The printing is well done; though "Herne" (p. 24) for Hearne is surely the fault of the printer, rather than of the author.

Mr. Hulbert Footner's *New Rivers of the North** is a readable account of an expedition made in 1911 through some of the little-known parts of Alberta and British Columbia. Mr. Footner and his companion set out from Edmonton; they packed west to the Yellowhead Pass; thence they paddled down the Fraser River and the upper tributaries of the Peace River to the Peace River Pass; having recrossed the mountains by this pass, they descended the Peace River to Fort Vermilion, and there portaged into Hay River, a stream which was the objective of their trip, and which Mr. Footner strangely describes as "the longest river in North America, I believe, that remains unexplored and unmapped" (p. 15). This trip had the advantage that, from the headwaters of the Fraser, it was for nearly

**New Rivers of the North: The Yarn of Two Amateur Explorers.* By Hulbert Footner. New York: Outing Publishing Company. 1912. Pp. 281.

fifteen hundred miles continuously down stream. Mr. Footner and his companion appear also to have been attracted by the prospect of exploring the Hay River, and seeing the great Alexandra Falls about which they had heard rumours. "When I had been in the country five years before, I had heard vague stories of a great and beautiful cataract on the Hay River", says Mr. Footner, "that only one or two white men had ever beheld, and I had dreamed of it o' nights ever since" (p. 15). Mr. Footner is surely in error here. The Alexandra Falls are not far from Great Slave Lake, and not an impossible distance from Fort Vermilion; it is incredible that in the century or more in which these countries have been traversed by the fur-traders, "only one or two white men" should have come that way. Frequently Mr. Footner gives one the impression that he believes he was breaking virgin ground. He speaks of "descending streams of which no man could say what lay around the next bend" (p. 14); he talks about "bringing home a river of our own, and one of the great water-falls of the continent for a grand prize" (p. 16); and he is at pains to point out that he and his companion "were not by any means the pioneers of the entire route, which is a well-known one to the Indians and the traders" (p. 16). His only valid excuse for describing the rivers he traversed as "new", is that very little has been written about them, and the excellent photographs with which the book is supplied are "to a large extent the first of this country that have reached the outside world". With this reservation, however, it must be said that Mr. Footner's pages make delightful reading. Both as a picture of a country which will soon be opened up, and into which civilization will soon be crowding, and as a record of roughing it in the bush, the book deserves commendation.

Mr. Washburn's *Trails, Trappers, and Tender-feet** is the record of a number of expeditions in the northern part

**Trails, Trappers, and Tender-feet in the New Empire of Western Canada.* By Stanley Washburn. New York: Henry Holt and Company. 1912. Pp. xvi, 350.

of British Columbia. Mr. Washburn apologizes for adding yet another to the long list of books about wilderness travel; but he offers two reasons for the publication of his book. "The first is, that the great part of the wilderness with which this unpretentious little book deals, is that particular bit of the wilds which is now swiftly melting before the advance of the Grand Trunk Pacific, Canada's new transcontinental railroad, that is being driven with sledge-hammer blows through the heart of the Rockies on the last lap of its journey from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean" (p. xiii). The second reason is "a personal gratification in giving expression, after many years, to that deep-rooted feeling of fascination which the wilderness works on those who know and love it" (p. xiv). The most important of Mr. Washburn's trips was one that took him from Lacombe, south of Edmonton, across country to the Yellowhead Pass, and about sixty miles down the Fraser River. A year later he descended the Fraser from Tête Jaune Cache to Fort George, and from there struck across with the Grand Trunk Pacific pack-train to Prince Rupert. The chapters devoted to this last expedition are particularly interesting. The description of Fort George, "the biggest little town in America", of Prince Rupert, and of the intervening country, "the Garden of Plenty", has at the present time a value almost journalistic. The growth of what Mr. Washburn calls "the new Empire of Western Canada" is brought home to one in these pages with overwhelming force. "No one", says Mr. Washburn, "could travel through this particular belt of interior British Columbia without forming the general conclusion that the Grand Trunk Pacific will open up an enormous zone of new Empire, which should make this bit of road through here a freight-payer from the start. It seems almost incredible that in the rush for new acres and the mania for throwing new territory into cultivation that has swept this continent the last decades, this great northern mountain plateau has been left so long locked up from the outer world for lack of transportation" (p. 335). The work of the Grand Trunk Pacific receives from Mr. Washburn an almost extravagant measure of praise.

We have already had occasion to praise Mr. Charles Sheldon's narratives of amateur hunting. *The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon*, which he published in 1911, was from several standpoints a book of first-rate importance. A companion volume, entitled *The Wilderness of the North Pacific Coast Islands*,* has since been issued from the press. It is perhaps not of equal importance with its predecessor, for with one exception the trips which it describes were incidental to others undertaken on the mainland. But it is characterized by the same lucid and modest style, the same scholarly and scientific interest. One section of the book is devoted to "Hunting the Wapiti on Vancouver Island, 1904"; another to "The Elusive Caribou of the Queen Charlotte Islands, 1906". The rest of the book is occupied with an account of the hunting of bears on Hinchinbrook, Montague, and Admiralty Islands. On Montague Island, Mr. Sheldon found a new species of bear, which is named after him, *Ursus Sheldoni*, and to which he devotes a full descriptive note in the appendix. Much of the country traversed by Mr. Sheldon was unknown in detail to white men; some of it had not even been trodden by natives. Guides could not be obtained who were familiar with the habits and haunts of the animals sought for; the weather was difficult and disagreeable in the extreme; and in his last expedition, to Admiralty Island, Mr. Sheldon was accompanied by his wife. Yet in every case he carried out his programme and had remarkable success in hunting. From a scientific standpoint his observations with regard to the wapiti, caribou, and bear of the islands he visited are of great value; and his description of the climate and topographical features of the islands are hardly less valuable. A word of particular praise should be reserved for the illustrations, both photogravures and photographs.

**The Wilderness of the North Pacific Coast Islands: A Hunter's Experiences while Searching for Wapiti, Bears, and Caribou on the Larger Coast Islands of British Columbia and Alaska.* By Charles Sheldon. Toronto: The Copp, Clark Company. 1912. Pp. xvi, 246.

Sir John Rogers gives us in his latest book* a most enjoyable description of his fishing and hunting adventures in British Columbia. His dream was to catch the seventy-pound tyee salmon. He fished persistently, with varying fortune, hoping constantly for the big one. Thirty- and forty-pound salmon were contemned, even fifty-pound salmon receive but scant consideration. Finally, after a month's fishing, of which he gives the daily results, he landed a sixty-pounder. Then the sport had no longer any attraction. He turned his back upon Campbell River, and hied away to the Nimpkish River and into the interior of Vancouver Island to hunt the wapiti. The rough country, the crawling over and through fallen timber, the bad weather and damp camping places, gave him a poor opinion of wapiti hunting, even though he succeeded in getting one of thirteen points. Disappointed, he crossed to Kingcombe Inlet in search of mountain goat. Here he had better fortune. He saw a wolverine, a goat and a bear in one afternoon, and then selecting as his quarry a goat far up the mountain-side, succeeded in stalking and killing it; but he says, "It was stiff work and a little too much for a man of my age". The book is of no value historically, but furnishes a pleasant afternoon's reading. Like so many strangers Sir John Rogers persists in calling the Indians "Siwash Indians". The title is somewhat confusing: *Sport in British Columbia* would have been preferable.

The Selkirk Mountains† has been written by Mrs. Parker from materials supplied by Mr. A. O. Wheeler, director of the Alpine Club of Canada, and one of the energetic and resourceful topographical surveyors of the West. Mrs. Parker has long been a lover of the mountains, and writes an enthusiastic introduction. The rest of the book is arranged alphabetically, taking up especially the mountains within reach of Glacier House, a convenient centre for excur-

**Sport in Vancouver and Newfoundland.* By Sir John Rogers. London: Chapman & Hall. 1912. Pp. 275.

†*The Selkirk Mountains: A Guide for Mountain Pilgrims and Climbers.* By A. O. Wheeler and Elizabeth Parker. Winnipeg. 1912. Pp. 196.

sions. The account of each mountain begins with the origin of the name, states the altitude and first ascent, and ends with the route to be followed, the time required and the view from the summit. The book contains also appendixes on the glaciers of the Selkirks and on the natural history of the region. Though not a book to be read consecutively, it should be a very useful companion to any one spending some time in the snowy Selkirks, which have quite as much charm as the Rockies, though they are somewhat lower and more heavily wooded below timber-line.

Professor Charles E. Fay, who has done much climbing in the Canadian Rockies, has published a brief account of their physical character and of exploration and climbing in the mountains near the Canadian Pacific Railway.* He is more familiar with the work of climbers than of explorers, and has omitted some points of importance in connection with explorations by Canadians. The chief value of the work consists in the magnificent illustrations of fine mountain scenery from photographs by such masters of the art as Wilcox, George and Mary Veaux, Harmon and Wheeler. Few finer pictures of mountains have been made than the ones of Lake Louise and Mount Assiniboine by Mr. and Miss Vaux, and of Moraine Lake by Wilcox.

There are in *The Geographical Journal* for 1912 a number of articles relating to Canada. Dr. Norman Collie's paper on *Exploration in the Rocky Mountains North of the Yellowhead Pass*, is a description of a hitherto little-known part of Canada which will perhaps some day become, as Dr. Collie says, "the playground of all America". The paper opens with a brief account of the history of exploration in the more northerly Rocky Mountains, from the time of Sir Alexander Mackenzie down to the present; but the greater part of it is occupied with the narrative of two expeditions

**The Canadian Rocky Mountains.* By Charles E. Fay. Philadelphia: The American Alpine Club. 1912. Pp. 19. (Alpina Americana: No. 2.)

made by Dr. Collie in the summers of 1910 and 1911 respectively. The chief object of these expeditions was mountain-climbing; and though Dr. Collie was not able, on either occasion, to attempt Mount Robson, he ascended a great many of the mountains in the neighbourhood. But the party also explored many unknown valleys, and contributed something to the map. There is a brief note on *Mrs. Schäffer's Discovery and Survey of Lake Maligne, Canadian Rockies.* The discovery of this hitherto unknown lake in the Canadian Rockies was recorded in Mrs. Schäffer's *Old Indian Trails*, reviewed by us last year. Mr. Howard Palmer contributes a somewhat technical paper on the Sir Sandford Glacier; and there is a note embodying a suggestion of Dr. Ami of the Geological Survey of Canada, that the sixteen departments of the government at present doing geographical work should be reorganized into "a federal bureau of geography for Canada". Mr. Unstead's paper on *The Climatic Limits of Wheat Cultivation* will be found reviewed under economics.

Mrs. Strahorn's *Fifteen Thousand Miles by Stage** is an account of the author's experiences in the Western States of thirty or forty years ago; it contains, for instance, a great deal of material with regard to Oregon of the seventies and eighties. The only part of the book dealing with Canada is the chapter which describes a five-hundred-mile canoe trip in the wilds of British Columbia in 1893. Mrs. Strahorn with her husband and some Indians paddled from Vancouver up the Fraser to Harrison Lake, and thence to Douglas Lake; her description of Douglas Lake, and especially of the old magistrate who had been living there for thirty-three years, is not uninteresting. The book is copiously illustrated.

The series of *Little Journeys* in which two small volumes have been published which fall within our purview,

**Fifteen Thousand Miles by Stage: A Woman's Unique Experience during Thirty Years of Path Finding and Pioneering from the Missouri to the Pacific and from Alaska to Mexico.* By Carrie Adell Strahorn. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1911. Pp. xxv, 673.

is intended for pupils in the intermediate and upper grades of the elementary schools. The "northern wilds" of which Mr. Felix J. Koch writes are Newfoundland and Labrador;* the other volume is devoted to Alaska and Canada.† The author of the journey to Alaska is Miss Edith Kingman Poyer; who the author of the journey to Canada is does not appear. Both books are written in a simple and somewhat childish style; but they are accurate and interesting, and will doubtless serve as an excellent introduction in the schools to the study of the geography of the northern half of the North American continent. Except for educational purposes, however, the *Little Journeys* have no value.

The Rev. R. G. MacBeth's *Recent Canadian West Letters*‡ were originally contributed to *The Brantford Expositor*. They are the fruit of a visit to the West in 1911. Mr. MacBeth is a native of the West, having been born in the Selkirk colony; and as the historian of the Selkirk colony he has done some excellent work. His knowledge of the history of the West makes his letters especially interesting and well informed, and one's only regret is that they are so brief. There are not many newspaper correspondents who write English as pure and undefiled as Mr. MacBeth's.

In the summer of 1909, Mr. C. K. Leith and Mr. A. T. Leith, in company with some assistants, made a geological expedition to Hudson Bay; and Mr. A. T. Leith was compelled to spend part of the following winter on the Bay. The result of their experiences is a book in which they have collaborated, entitled *A Summer and Winter on Hudson Bay*,§ printed mainly for private circulation. The first part

**A Little Journey to Northern Wilds.* By Felix J. Koch. Chicago: A. Flanagan Company. [1912.] Pp. 126.

†*Little Journeys to Alaska and Canada.* Edited by Marian M. George. Chicago: A. Flanagan Company. [1912.] Pp. 80, 93.

‡*Recent Canadian West Letters (Historical and Descriptive).* By the Rev. R. G. MacBeth. Brantford: The Hurley Printing Co. [1912.] Pp. 52.

§*A Summer and Winter on Hudson Bay.* By C. K. Leith and A. T. Leith. Madison, Wisconsin. 1912. Pp. 203.

of the book, headed "A Summer on Hudson Bay", is written by Mr. C. K. Leith; and the second part ,"A Winter on Hudson Bay", by Mr. A. T. Leith. The book, as the authors announce in the preface, is "a plain account of things and events, thrown together from miscellaneous notes, diaries, and memories, with little claim to literary form or finish". A great part of it, especially the second half, is more or less in the form of a diary; and there is no attempt to suppress minute or unimportant details. But the authors are both men of excellent information and acute ohservation; the accuracy and insight of many of the passages in the book are unusual. There is not lacking, moreover here and there, a refreshing sense of humour; and in spite of the rather unfortunate manner in which the book is put together, few books of travel in the northern wilds will be found more interesting. There is very little of a geological nature in the book; for the geological results of the expedition, the reader is referred to an article by Mr. C. K. Leith in *Economic Geology* for 1910. But there is an admirable picture of the conditions of life on the Bay; the business of the fur-trade, the habits and customs of the Indians and Eskimos, the conduct of the Hudson's Bay Company posts, are all touched upon. Many passages in the book are so good that one cannot refrain from wishing that the authors had set themselves a more ambitious task, and had written something which was more than a mere record of personal experiences. The volume is copiously illustrated by photographs taken on the trip.

In the Transactions of the Canadian Institute is a paper by Mr. J. B. Tyrrell on the country about the Coppermine River.* The subject is one on which no one is better qualified to write than the editor of the Champlain Society's edition of Samuel Hearne's *Journey*. Mr. Tyrrell's paper is mainly of an historical character; he quotes at some length from the narratives of exploration in the Coppermine district. He concludes, however, with some interesting in-

**The Coppermine Country.* By J. B. Tyrrell. (Transactions of the Canadian Institute, vol. ix, part 3, pp. 201-222.)

formation derived from Professor V. Stefánsson, regarding the existence of copper, not only about the Coppermine River, but in Victoria Land. He believes that "we possess an area of potential wealth in copper in that far northern country"; and that steps should be taken to determine how far that wealth may be available.

Mr. Bishop's paper on *The Hudson Bay Route** is well informed and discerning. Mr. Bishop's conclusions with regard to the feasibility of the route are somewhat negative. "There is", he says, "absolutely no way of foretelling with accuracy the results which will follow a new line, especially when it traverses a new and comparatively unknown region." He expresses the hope, however, "that the country through which it [the Hudson Bay Railway] will pass may prove to be, when better known, of far greater economic value than the present available data would warrant us in believing; and that the various difficulties which now present themselves respecting the safe shipment of grain from the Hudson Bay terminal may prove in time to have been more imaginary than real."

A relatively small part of Mr. Aflalo's *A Book of the Wilderness and Jungle*† is devoted to Canada; but Mr. Aflalo thinks highly of Canada as a field for the sportsman. It constitutes, he believes, "one of the most wonderful summer playgrounds for trout-fishing and winter playgrounds for big game shooting in all the world" (p. 215). His account of the wild animals of Canada, from the hunter's standpoint, is very brief; but it is written with knowledge, and is full of interest.

The only part of Mr. David Moore Lindsay's hunting and fishing reminiscences‡ which deals with Canada is the

---

**The Hudson Bay Route: A New Outlet for Canadian Wheat.* By Avard Longley Bishop. (The Yale Review, April, 1912, pp. 438-452.)

†*A Book of the Wilderness and Jungle.* Edited by F. G. Aflalo. London: S. W. Partridge & Co. [1912.] Pp. 343.

‡*Camp Fire Reminiscences: or Tales of Hunting and Fishing in Canada and the West.* By David Moore Lindsay. Boston: Dana, Estes & Company. [1912.] Pp. 233.

chapter on "Sport in Quebec". Mr. Lindsay appears to have had excellent success in hunting the moose and the caribou in northern Quebec, but his narrative has no especial value.

The papers in the *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec* are in the majority of cases brief. A paper signed "M. D." describes the principal ocean ports of Canada. Another, signed "A. F. R.", hardly less ambitious, discusses the climate of Canada. There are many meagre notes on things of a geographical interest which it is impossible even to notice. M. Eugène Rouillard contributes some studies in the derivation of place-names, one dealing with geographical names of Indian origin, and two others dealing with the nomenclature of the Abitibi district. M. G.-C. Piche, of the Forestry Department, writes some *Notes sur l'Abitibi;* and the *relation* of the first missionary who went into the Abitibi country, the abbé de Bellefeuille, is printed in full under the title *Relation de la mission en 1837 par M. de Bellefeuille chez les sauvages du lac Abbitibbi.* The abbé Tugas contributes an historical note on La Vérendrye, in view of the proposal to erect a monument at Winnipeg in his honour. M. F.-X. Gosselin debates the problem as to whether one should write Jonquière or Jonquières; he decides in favour of the form Jonquière. Dr. Benjamin Sulte has in the *Bulletin* several articles of an historical and geographical interest. He writes one paper on *Le Niagara*, another on *La première connaissance des Grand Lacs*, a third on the information that Champlain picked up at Montreal in 1603 with regard to the interior, and a fourth on the oldest map of the province of Quebec. These essays in the early cartography of the Great Lakes are characterized by Dr. Sulte's usual fullness and accuracy of knowledge. Mr. E. T. D. Chambers writes on fishing in Quebec; a missionary describes, not very fully, *Les Esquimaux du Nord;* and M. Muret has a short note on the Hurons of Lorette. There is also a further instalment of

M. Barbeau's *Du "Potlatch", en Colombie Britannique;* this instalment is entitled *Variétés de Potlatch.* As a rule, the articles in the *Bulletin* strike one as being too fragmentary and superficial.

The Canadian Courier has published as a bonus to new subscribers some cheap reprints of four classics of Canadian exploration, under the general title of *The Trail Makers of Canada.* Two volumes are devoted to the Bourne translation of Champlain's *Voyages,** and two to Sir Alexander Mackenzie's *Voyages.*† The other reprints, which are in one volume each, are Harmon's *Journal*‡ and Sir William Butler's *The Wild North Land.*§ Each book is prefaced by a brief and somewhat perfunctory introduction by Professor W. L. Grant. It is a pleasure to see these books reprinted in cheap form, if only in connection with the circulation department of a weekly newspaper.

The Lakes-to-the-Gulf Deep Waterway. By William Arthur Shelton. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1912. Pp. x, 133.

Waterways versus Railways. By Harold G. Moulton. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin Co. 1912. Pp. xviii, 468.

**The Voyages and Explorations of Samuel de Champlain (1604-1616), Narrated by Himself.* Translated by Annie Nettleton Bourne. Together with *The Voyage of 1603,* reprinted from *Purchas His Pilgrimes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by Edward Gaylord Bourne. With special Introduction by W. L. Grant. Two volumes. Toronto: The Courier Press. 1911. Pp. xl, 254; ix, 229.

†*Voyages from Montreal through the Continent of North America to the Pacific and Frozen Oceans in 1789 and 1793, with an Account of the Rise and State of the Fur Trade.* By Alexander Mackenzie. With Introduction by W. L. Grant. Two volumes. Toronto: The Courier Press, 1911. Pp. 355; 360.

‡*A Journal of Voyages and Travels in the Interior of North America, between the 47th and 58th Degrees of North Latitude, extending from Montreal nearly to the Pacific, a Distance of about 5,000 Miles, including an Account of the Principal Occurrences during a Residence of Nineteen Years in Different Parts of the Country.* By Daniel Williams Harmon. With Introduction by W. L. Grant. Toronto: The Courier Press. 1911. Pp. xxiii, 382.

§*The Wild North Land, being the Story of a Winter Journey, with Dog, across Northern North America.* By Gen. Sir William Francis Butler. With Introduction by W. L. Grant. Toronto: The Courier Press. 1911. Pp. xxii, 350.

Mr. Shelton's little book is a study only of the traffic problem of the proposed Lakes-to-the-Gulf deep waterway. A consideration of the channel, terminals, and watercraft leads to the conclusion that the cost of even a fourteen-foot waterway would not be insignificant—in fact, it would amount to about $250,000,000, and the cost of maintenance would reach $10,000,000 annually. With $125,000,000 a double-track freight railway, which could be well maintained on $10,000,000 annually, could be built and equipped, and used as a more efficient substitute for mere cost of operation. Further, it is proven that a fourteen-foot channel would not be used by lake or ocean vessels, the time required for the river trip, the insurance rates, and the technical conditions being prohibitory. Likewise, barges and river vessels could not be used on the lakes.

A study of the freight movement and rates, by rail and water, insurance and terminal charges, reveals the fact that a great decline in water traffic has taken place on the lower Mississippi, which is now a more efficient waterway than could reasonably be constructed between Chicago and New Orleans. This decline is due to the development of railway facilities, and spur lines, and comparatively cheap railway rates, insurance and terminal charges being considered. The question is, then, shall the United States make, for the benefit of a very few, an enormous expenditure for which there would be no adequate compensation?

Mr. Moulton's book is a more comprehensive study of the waterways movement and its merits. The first few chapters deal with the revival of the agitation, the causes of this revival, an analysis of current arguments and proposals, the history of water transportation in the United States, and the causes of the decline of water traffic. The waterway systems of Great Britain, Germany, France, Belgium, and the Netherlands are briefly, but carefully, treated. Finally, the American proposals are carefully investigated. The suggested Mississippi valley improvements, in their various forms, are roundly condemned as too costly, visionary, unnecessary for certain kinds of traffic, and useless for others;

no complementary benefits could possibly make the projects a commercial success. Improvement of the Ohio River is quite as roughly and effectively disposed of for like reasons. The enlargement of the Erie Canal is regarded as quite as unjustifiable. Here, too, an "all-freight" railway would cost much less for construction and maintenance, and its capacity would be far greater.

Both investigations lead us to the conclusion that the completion of the Mississippi valley improvements would not materially affect the transportation of Canadian grain through Canadian ports and by Canadian routes. A Lakes-to-Gulf ship canal might, however, materially injure some Canadian ports through the diversion of water from Lake Michigan and consequent lowering of the Michigan-Huron-Erie lake level. This would necessitate large expenditure for the deepening of harbours and channels, and is a matter for serious Canadian consideration.*

Mr. Moulton, for further support of his condemnation of United States waterway proposals, appeals to the fact that Canada will probably build the Georgian Bay ship canal. This assumption is somewhat visionary, as is also the statement that "the Canadian Government seems determined to secure this grain trade at whatever cost; in case the Georgian Bay Canal is not put through, the Government will probably subsidize railways, guarantee them dividends, and let them make rates which will be sure to draw the trade". Each of these studies is carefully done. Mr. Shelton's statistical study of rates and traffic is especially thorough. The arrangement of material and presentation of argument is, in each, almost everything that could be desired.

W. J. A. DONALD

Mr. Justinian Mallett discusses in a very suggestive paper in *United Empire* some aspects of recent railway

*See papers regarding the application of the Sanitary District of Chicago for permission to divert 10,000 cubic feet of water per second from Lake Michigan; published by the Department of Marine and Fisheries, Canada, 1912.

development in Canada.* He concentrates his attention upon "three outstanding features of the railway conquest of Canada—the race to the Pacific, the effect of the opening of the Panama Canal, and the strategic value of the railways in operation or which it is proposed should be built". From the strategic point of view, Mr. Mallett shows the relief to be gained by the construction of a line to Hudson Bay, which could not be severed in case of war with the United States, as the transcontinental lines might so easily be severed:

"It would enable communication to be kept open to the north in the event of such a war, and the Western Provinces could never be entirely separated from the rest of Canada save by a raid on the part of some naval power co-operating with the United States Government. It is as well to fully understand these facts, for they explain in some measure the anxiety of the Dominion Government to construct this new line and show that the decision to open Hudson Bay is not entirely due to political and economic pressure from the west."

Mr. George C. Wells contributes to *The Canadian Magazine* for 1912 a sketch of the transportation system of Canada.† He has collected some interesting statistics with regard to the phenomenal railway development of Canada and the present transportation facilities. But the sketch is too slight to be of any real value, and the writer does not seem to realize as keenly as some people do the inadequacy of the present arrangements.

Die wirtschaftliche Lage von Kanada (mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Eisen- und Stahl-Industrie). Von Hans Hammann. Berlin: Julius Springer. 1912. Pp. 95.

Dr. Hammann was in Canada in the spring and summer of 1911, accompanying Professor Köbner of Berlin University on a "Studienfahrt". The object of his book is "alle an wirtschaftlicher Expansion Deutschlands interessierten Kreise auf die reichen Möglichkeiten aufmerksam zu machen, die Kanada in kommerzieller und industrieller Hinsicht

*_Railway Development in Canada._ By Justinian Mallett. (United Empire, December, 1912, pp. 960-969.)

†_The Transportation System of Canada._ By George C. Wells. (The Canadian Magazine, January, 1912, pp. 386-392.)

bietet". It appears, alas! that this work is only the first of a series, a second part being promised on the Dominion iron and steel industry. Dr. Hammann presents us with nothing new; his work is a *réchauffé* of various government publications, and is merely the result of a "Spritzfahrt" made before studying Canadian affairs instead of after.

As a result of the September elections in 1911 "Deutschland ist in der Lage, mit den Staaten auf gleicher Basis in den Wettbewerb treten zu können" (p. 7). But the elections have not changed the situation for Germany in the least, and as far as Canada and Germany are concerned, it is *in statu quo ante*. On page 9 we are informed "dass man in den östlichen Provinzen von einem Stillstand in der Bevölkerungszunahme reden muss". This, of course, is only the case in Prince Edward Island. New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Quebec, and Ontario, all show an increase of inhabitants since 1901. The statement on page 10 that "während früher die Deutschen und Engländer überwogen, kommt jetzt die grösste Menge der Einwanderer, abgesehen von England, aus den Vereinigten Staaten und den süd- und ost-europäischen Nationen", does not bear investigation. Immigration figures for 1911-12 are: British immigrants, 138,121; Americans, 133,710; total continental immigrants, 82,406. Germans never preponderated; the figures for 1911-12 are the highest on record (4,664), as against an average of less than 2,000 per year since 1901. All letters and documents quoted in English (pp. 11, 12, and the appendix on tariff relations) swarm with misprints. A great part of the book is taken up with tables which give it a rather arid appearance. Such works as Dr. Hammann's are ephemera, and it is the reviewers who suffer most by them. The itch for scribbling on Canadian affairs by persons who know little about them is becoming verily a plague.

L. HAMILTON

Mr. T. W. Sheffield's little book on Canada and the opportunities which exist there* is well described in the

**Canada: For the Investor and the Industrious Millions of Great Britain.* By T. W. Sheffield. Bristol: J. W. Arrowsmith. 1912. Pp. 281.

author's preface:

"This brochure is written from the personal observations of the author and official information kindly furnished by Government Departments, Boards of Trade, Industrial Organizations, and the Press, in the endeavour to give in geographical sequence the many opportunities for Investors and industrious Britons in Newfoundland and the vast and prosperous Provinces of Canada, from Halifax, Nova Scotia, to Victoria, British Columbia. The description of each Capital and Province will necessarily be limited in order to bring out the main features in so far as they interest my fellow-countrymen.

"The chapter dealing with the arrangements for the journey, agriculture, living, trade and social conditions are written in order to explain away many misconceptions that exist, and at the same time, in a small measure, to prepare the new-comer for the altered conditions to be met with in Canada."

Mr. Sheffield's account of the opportunities for investment in Canada is occasionally of a somewhat roseate hue; and the advertisements of real estate agents and investment brokers with which his pages are interspersed, produce a bad impression. But doubtless the book will be found useful by many English investors and by many prospective immigrants.

Mr. Frederick Talbot knows his Canada well. Last year we had an opportunity of commending his books, *The New Garden of Canada* and *The Making of a Great Canadian Railway*. This year we have for review his book on *Making Good in Canada*.* In it Mr. Talbot has attempted to outline, for the benefit of the intending immigrant, "a few of the varied openings for industry in the country", and has "endeavoured to extend some idea of the difficulties to be overcome and the prizes to be won in the eternal struggle for existence and success". Each chapter is devoted to a separate occupation. Some of the chapters, such as those on "Cord-wood Cutting" and "Navvying and Railway Building", are of a very practical character; others, such as those on "Trapping" and "Prospecting for Minerals", will not have for most immigrants so much work-a-day value. But on every page Mr. Talbot shows himself thoroughly familiar with Canadian conditions, especially in the newer parts of the country. He offers to the immigrant, indeed,

**Making Good in Canada.* By Frederick A. Talbot. London: Adam and Charles Black. 1912. Pp. x, 282.

many openings: packing and freighting, bushwhacking, telegraph operating, frontier journalism, lumbering and logging, engineering, fire-ranging, farming. But he is everywhere at pains to abstain from the use of too sanguine colours; and in his account of the hardships to be endured and the obstacles to be overcome, he sometimes stands so straight that he leans backward. This, however, is an error on the right side. In the chapter on "Where and How to Farm in a New Country", Mr. Talbot has some hard things to say of the western Canadian farmer. "The Canadian", he says (p. 207), "is the absolute antithesis of the competent farmer—indolent, ignorant, and conceited to boot. The results he achieves are not due to his own exertions, but to a kindly pity on the part of nature, who produces the maximum in return for the minimum of work on the part of the man in possession." Whatever truth there may be in this view, and it must be confessed that Mr. Talbot has some very damaging charges to make against the Canadian farmer (he excepts the farmers of the Maritime Provinces from his indictment), the view is not one which the British immigrant into Canada should be advised to entertain too strongly. In the last chapter Mr. Talbot discusses briefly "Some Immigration Problems, and How They May Be Solved". He points out the danger of Canada's being outstripped by Australia in the race for population; and he advocates a modification of the Canadian homesteading laws, and the adoption of "a scientific and soundly commercial basis" for immigration. The book is admirably illustrated with photographs.

Wheat Growing in Canada, the United States and the Argentine. By W. P. Rutter. London: A. and C. Black. 1911. Pp. x, 315.

This book is largely descriptive of wheat growing in America. Attention is limited chiefly to the United States, Canada, and the Argentine. Various matters of importance, geographical distribution, cultivation, harvesting, transpor-

tation, storage, acreage, production, and exportation, and the possibilities of wheat in America are considered by countries. The comparison of conditions in various parts of the world is in favour of Canada. Her northern latitude is an advantage rather than a drawback. Soil, climate, and immigration are all favourable. Labour is indeed scarce, but the technical conditions of cultivation, harvesting, transportation, marketing, and storage are more than compensatory. Canada's future is the brightest. Interesting chapters on the influence of soil and climate and other factors in the yield and the quality of the wheat yield, on the cost of production, and on the price of wheat, round out the study. Appropriate maps, tables and diagrams are inserted. An appended bibliography is satisfactorily detailed.

The lack of references, except in the text, is quite noticeable. A few such words as "controls" (p. 2) and "wheat" occur with unpleasant frequency. Waterway proposals are uncritically accepted as feasible and commercially meritorious; Winnipeg may some day be an Atlantic seaport (p. 145), possibly Edmonton, too. The author is misinformed in stating that western Canada is *largely* settled by farmers from the United States.

Mr. Rutter's book is a valuable collection of information on an important question. Little originality, however, is shown in it. The book is largely descriptive and pictorial.

In *The Geographical Journal* Mr. J. F. Unstead writes on *The Climatic Limits of Wheat Cultivation, with Special Reference to North America.** The paper is a thesis submitted and approved for the degree of Doctor of Science in the University of London. Its object is "to determine the limits of wheat cultivation which are set by climatic conditions, and to apply the conclusions obtained to the special case of North America". Dr. Unstead's conclusions are interesting. He believes that, so far as temperatures and rainfall are con-

**The Climatic Limits of Wheat Cultivation, with Special Reference to North America.* By J. F. Unstead. (The Geographical Journal, April, May, 1912, pp. 347-366, 421-441.)

cerned, it will be possible to double the wheat output of the North American continent in the future. In the first place, the cultivation of a much greater area is possible, both in the colder regions of Canada and in the drier regions of both Canada and the United States; in the second place, the yield per acre may be much increased as a result of scientific investigation and its application by farmers. Whether, however, such an increased production will be profitable, will depend, Dr. Unstead points out, "not only upon the future conditions of production in America itself, but also upon the future conditions of demand and supply of this commodity in the other great wheat-producing and wheat-consuming regions of the world".

Mr. Stock's little book on ranching in the West* is of a severely practical character. There is some excellent advice to the greenhorn who goes in for ranching; as, for instance, "My advice to all would-be settlers is—leave your riding-breeches at home" (p. 1). But the greater part of the book is occupied with technical matter relating to the breeding and care of stock.

Provincial and Local Taxation in Canada. By Solomon Vineberg. New York: Columbia University Press. 1912. Pp. 171. (Columbia University Studies in History, Economics, and Public Law, Vol. LII, No. 1.)

Special studies in Canadian economic subjects are far too uncommon, and the attempt to make a thorough survey of the problem of provincial and local taxation is entirely new. This study is particularly valuable at this time of conflict on the question of local taxation, and should prove a very good handbook for those who need ready information.

**Ranching in the Canadian West: A Few Hints to Would-be Stock-raisers on the Care of Cattle, Horses, and Sheep.* By A. B. Stock. London: Adam and Charles Black. 1912. Pp. x, 84.

The Canadian system of taxation has been largely affected by constitutional arrangements and the elements that have determined what these have become. The first two chapters are therefore devoted to "The Growth of the Canadian Constitution" and "The Development of Municipal Institutions".

Quebec is the only province which has not had recourse to a tax on personal property. Yet the most outstanding feature of Canadian taxation has been the failure of the personal property tax. But in contrast with the United States, Ontario and the western provinces have not been slow in their recognition of the disadvantage of such a tax, and in the adoption of the business assessment as a substitute.

There has been the usual development of corporation taxes, income taxes, and succession duties. The corporation taxes have been rather successful financially, and are contributing a fair share of provincial revenue. They will probably be called upon to pay a still larger contribution. As yet, however, there is little uniformity in the basis of corporation taxes. Most stress has so far been laid on the taxation of corporate capital, usually on the total capitalization, rather than on the capital used in the particular province. So far, the corporation tax system is unscientific, and often leads to double taxation and other inequalities. Revision will soon be necessary. Only two provinces, British Columbia and Prince Edward Island, have a provincial income tax; elsewhere, it belongs to the municipal jurisdiction. However, while the income tax has not failed, it is not an important part of the revenue system. Much double taxation and much evasion obtains. A suggestion is made that companies and employers be required to furnish information, as a means of reducing evasion and consequent inequalities. The succession duty has been quite generally seized upon and is contributing a fair amount of revenue. The principle of progression is quite generally applied. The business assessment is of especial interest at the present time. It is interesting to note that it has been

acquired from France by way of Quebec, which adopted it in 1877. It applies in Quebec, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Ontario. A good many inequalities are apparent. It seems to be a means of patching up the unscientific, inequitable Ontario system. The business assessment itself is somewhat inequitable. In the chapter on the business assessment, the author proposes an indirect income tax based on a system of business and professional taxes. The plan would necessitate the ascertainment of the amount of income derived from every business and profession, the pursuit of which is dependent on the occupation of real estate. For each business a tentative assessment would have to be filed by capitalizing the income at a rate such that its ratio to the tentative business assessment would be the same as the ratio of the gross rental of the premises occupied to the assessment of such premises. Thirdly, it would be necessary to find the ratio of the tentative business assessment to the rental of the premises occupied, and to average the ratios thus obtained for each class of business or profession. Thus would be derived for each class of business an index number, the product of which by the rental of any individual business in a class would give the amount of the assessment of that business. The plan seems in the first place to be unnecessarily complex, and it is interesting to note the completely unscientific proposition of averaging ratios. It might be an improvement. The exemption of improvement on real estate receives rather full discussion. This obtains in British Columbia, Alberta, and Saskatchewan. No conclusion can be drawn as to the effect on real estate speculation: so many other factors have been operative. There has been a steady development in its favour. Possibly the low rate of taxation has kept the taxpayers favourable. The author believes that a considerable increase in the tax rate, which may be expected, would undoubtedly lead to a reversion to the taxation of improvements.

Probably one of the strongest features, yet a point of danger, in Canadian taxation is the separation of sources of revenue. This is, of course, a heritage of historical development. One great danger lurks in the question of provincial

subsidies. The provincial tax systems are relatively inelastic, yet provincial expenditure does increase. The Federal Government cannot continue indefinitely to increase her subsidies. The author's ideal solution is Professor Seligman's cherished income tax. But this must await the awakening of a sense of public morality and a perfection of administrative efficiency.

The presentation of Dr. Vineberg's subject-matter is none too good. There seems to be a general failure to explain the *system* of taxation. The lack of a bibliography and of a carefully worked-out index is quite noticeable and unsatisfactory.

W. J. A. DONALD

Canadian National Economy. By James J. Harpell. Toronto: The Macmillan Co. 1911. Pp. 182.

This study of the cause of high prices in Canada and of their effect upon the country is a poor advertisement for Canada, except, at least, for the manufacturing interests. From a one-sided viewpoint the author attributes to the tariff, the banking system, and the combines, all of the current evils of Canadian national life. The Canadian banking system is accused of being an integral part of the system of combines: in fact, the branch bank system centralizes funds in the hands of a few, who are closely related to big business, and therefore fails to encourage and maintain local industry. The British preference is declared a gross failure and a political deception. The legal system is roundly condemned as a violation and violator of justice. Industry has become centralized in a few large firms and in a few cities. Prices are thus increased and maintained behind the tariff wall. Corporations capitalize the tariff, bounties, and franchises. The *per capita* public expenditure as compared with that in Great Britain is unduly high. The cumulative effect of all this is that mining, agriculture, and fishing, in short, all extractive industries, are hampered in their development.

The high cost of living and the consequent high cost of production continually aggravate and increase the difficulty.

The failure to amend the Bank Act in 1910 is loudly criticized, and the Combines Investigation Act is characterized as one of the most innocuous measures that could be put on a statute book. Political lobbying and its effects are the crowning fact in this pyramid of evils. In the last two chapters a plea for co-operative societies, agricultural banks, and reciprocity is presented.

Apart from the general extravagance of Mr. Harpell's language, some glaring errors have crept in. The most unpardonable is in the comparative analysis of statistics of manufacturing firms for 1891 and 1906 (pp. 24-5), on which the criticism of the banking system and the relation of the banks to combines and industry rests. The statistics for 1891 represent ordinary census statistics; those for 1906, taken from a special census report, represent only firms "employing 5 employees or more". The injustice of such a comparison is obvious, and the failure to note this distinction is without excuse. On page 29 we find the statement that combines cannot exist without a protective tariff, yet it is admitted that combines do exist in England (p. 30). A steel rail bounty was never paid, although the Lake Superior Company did cleverly try to drag it under the wording of the 1904 bounty law; their claim was disallowed. The impression is given that the banks keep no gold reserve (p. 87). The Liberal victory of 1896 is attributed to the party's free trade policy (p. 106); a close consideration reveals the fact that the manufacturers were probably won over by the Liberal policy in respect to the iron and steel schedule and the bounties, the greatest bone of contention of the time.

Thus the book is neither impartial nor satisfactorily accurate. What it lacks in this respect is partly offset by precision of convictions and vigour of presentation. The interests it represents and the point of view it implies are, of course, well worthy of due consideration in the framing of a national policy.

W. J. A. DONALD

In *Queen's Quarterly*, Professor Swanson discusses the question of the inspection of Canadian banks.* He suggests the adoption of an experiment which has been found to work well in the United States, "the mutual supervision of banks quite apart from, and outside of, external inspection by the Government", by means of a clearing house examiner. The purpose served by the office of clearing house examiner would be "to detect instances of unsound banking in any direction, to note duplications of borrowing by the same client at different banks, and to enable the clearing house to take preventive rather than remedial measures by applying a remedy earlier than is possible by national or state officials; and by such early action to remove unwholesome conditions from any bank in the association." Professor Swanson's argument in favour of this arrangement is not unconvincing. "The experiment has met with remarkable success. It does not attempt to eliminate the regular method of inspection, it merely supplements it. . . . It centres about the strongest commercial motive—self-interest. . . . It avoids paternalism and any resemblance of corrupt political interest. It removes all hope of the shareholders making their private interests paramount to the public weal. It emphasizes the fact that if much has been given to our financial leaders, much of them must be required" (p. 172).

An address delivered by Mr. Mackenzie King before the Railway Business Association, describing the Canadian method of preventing strikes and lockouts, has been reprinted in pamphlet form.† The address describes the origin, details, and operation of the Canadian Industrial Disputes Investigation Act of 1907, as amended in 1910. Doubtless Mr. Mackenzie King, as the author of that measure, is somewhat optimistic as to its success; but if this fact is kept in mind, the address will be found to be an excellent exposition of the

**Canadian Bank Inspection.* By W. W. Swanson. (Queen's Quarterly, October, November, December, 1912, pp. 151-172.)

†*The Canadian Method of Preventing Strikes and Lockouts.* By W. L. Mackenzie King. New York: Railway Business Association. [1912.] Pp. 20.

principles underlying the Act. An abstract of the Act is appended to the address.

In *The American Political Science Review*, Mr. A. L. Bishop discusses the Canadian system of governmental regulation of insurance.* He gives an account of the work and recommendations of the Royal Commission appointed by the government to inquire into insurance regulation in 1906, and he reviews the subsequent legislation passed in 1907 and in 1910. For the Act of 1910 he has nothing but praise. "On the whole, the Act of 1910 is to be regarded as reasonable and sane." It has satisfied the insurance companies, and it protects the policy-holders and the public in general. Mr. Bishop notes with surprise the high level on which the question was dealt with in the Canadian parliament. "It should be a matter of considerable pride to Canadians that there was little or no lobbying in connection with the bill, nor was it made the football of politicians; both parties seemed to be willing to pull together in order to reach the desired goal of framing the best law possible."

Dr. Adam Shortt has long been our best authority on the history of Canadian money. In the *Transactions of the Canadian Institute*, there is printed a paper read by him before the Institute on the *History of Canadian Metallic Currency*.† The paper is merely an outline of the history of the Canadian coinage from the English conquest up to the establishment of the Canadian branch of the Royal Mint; and it contains none of those "picturesque episodes, political contests, inter-imperial discussions, and domestic wild-eyed proposals" which might have been introduced in a longer study. But there is concentrated in it a great deal of learning and research, and the subject will not be found treated elsewhere with such succinctness and comprehensiveness.

**Governmental Regulation of Insurance in Canada.* By Avard Longley Bishop. (The American Political Science Review, May, 1912, pp. 175-193.)

†*History of Canadian Metallic Currency.* By Adam Shortt. (Transactions of the Canadian Institute, vol. ix, part 3, pp. 237-251.)

Sea Fisheries of Eastern Canada: Being the Proceedings of a Meeting of the Committee on Fisheries, Game and Fur-Bearing Animals of the Commission of Conservation, held at Ottawa, June 4-5, 1912. Ottawa: The Mortimer Co. 1912. Pp. 212. (Commission of Conservation, Canada.)

Water-Powers of Canada. By Leo G. Denis and Arthur V. White. Ottawa: The Mortimer Co. 1911. Pp. 397. (Commission of Conservation, Canada.)

Forest Conditions of Nova Scotia. By B. E. Fernow, assisted by C. D. Howe and J. H. White. Ottawa, Canada. 1912. Pp. xi, 93, 5. (Commission of Conservation, Canada.)

Commission of Conservation, Canada: Report of the Third Annual Meeting, held at Ottawa, January 16th, 1912. Montreal: John Lovell & Son. [1912.] Pp. vi, 154.

The published record of the activity of the Conservation Commission grows in volume year by year, and may be taken as indicating the increasing realization of the need for basic investigations of a detailed character to give a foundation for a practical policy in every branch of the Commission's work. The volumes before us serve as a pledge of the value of the multifarious inquiries which will have to be carried out in succeeding years.

In the volume on *Sea Fisheries* we have the transactions of meetings of the Commission on June 4 and 5, 1912. The chairman of the Fisheries Committee then formulated proposals for encouraging the artificial cultivation of oysters on the maritime coasts, and showed that the experience of the United States demonstrated the possibility, under wise regulation, of building up the Canadian oyster fisheries into an important industry. With regard to the annual production of whitefish in the Great Lakes it was pointed out by Mr. M. J. Patton that on the average of the last fifteen years the catch showed signs of diminution. He was able to demonstrate, however, that with the help of artificial breeding —which appears to be seven times as productive as repro-

duction under natural conditions—and the turning out of a large and steady supply of fry from the hatcheries, it was quite practicable to restore and increase the catch of mature fish. Other speakers contributed to the discussion a useful survey of the available information as to the actual condition and the scientific problems presented by the fisheries of eastern Canada at the present time.

The volume on *Water-Powers* consists of a valuable report prepared by two officers of the Commission, Mr. Leo G. Denis and Mr. Arthur V. White, assisted by other experts. The report bears abundant testimony to the paucity of existing information and as to the unreliable and exaggerated opinions which prevail on this important question. The authors, wisely enough, do not themselves venture on an estimate of the aggregate water-power potentially available in Canada, but content themselves with giving a conspectus of the water-powers actually developed in Canada in 1910. This interesting table shows a total of over one million horse-power, half of which is located in Ontario, and 300,000 and 100,000 horse-power in Quebec and British Columbia respectively.

An excellent account of the work of the Hydro-Electric Commission will be found in the chapter dealing with Ontario, and also a careful study of the possibilities of the power to be derived from Niagara. The writer estimates the available power of the Niagara Falls at a total of 2,750,000 horse-power, Canada's share being one-half of this maximum. But already half the practicable total is being used, and it is doubtful whether engineering conditions will permit of any rapid or considerable extension.

The book is illustrated by fine views of the more important waterfalls of the country, and is also furnished with appendixes giving more important statutory provisions relating to water-powers as well as with a careful bibliography of twenty-nine pages.

Dr. Fernow's report on *Forest Conditions of Nova Scotia*, though published by the Commission, was actually carried out at the instance of the Government of Nova Scotia. Dr.

Fernow undertook the direction of the survey, while the burden of the actual investigations fell largely on others. In contributing the general report and summary, Dr. Fernow states his conclusions as to the necessity for conservation in these terms: "When it is realized that fully two-thirds of the area of the province consists of non-agricultural land covered with forest growth, or not fit for any other use than timber growing, and that this forest resource which furnishes not less than four to five million dollars in value of product annually is in danger of exhaustion within the next two decades", it would appear rational to take steps to restore and preserve this great area, representing as it does a potential capital of at least $300,000,000. The second half of the volume contains Dr. Howe's detailed study on forest distribution and reproduction in relation to underlying rocks and soils, which leads up to the perplexing concrete question of how the enormous area of land which has been rendered virtually barren by the effects of repeated fires may be reconverted into a valuable asset. The volume is illustrated, and equipped with useful maps.

The Report of the Third Annual Meeting, in addition to giving a record of the miscellaneous activities of the Commission, contains interesting papers on the improvement of Canadian agriculture.

G. I. H. LLOYD

A publication* by the Chambre de Commerce française of Montreal to commemorate its twenty-fifth anniversary, aims "to make Canada and its wonderful opportunities better known and more fully appreciated in France; and France with its illimitable wealth and greater commercial development better known and better understood in Canada". The book is divided into two parts. The first outlines in a general way the prospects for investment of French

**Le Canada et la France: 1886-1911.* Published by the "Chambre de Commerce française" of Montreal to commemorate its twenty-fifth anniversary. Montreal: The Trades Publishing Company. 1911. Pp. 256.

capital in Canada: Canadian progress, area, population, immigration, climate, agriculture, mining, fruits, fisheries, furs, forests, pulp and paper, and industrial life are all reviewed; the province of Quebec, the port of Montreal, canals, railroads, banks, foreign capital, Canadian newspapers, French literature in Canada, French horses and automobiles, are each given consideration. The second part is devoted to France, its banks, trade, chambers of commerce, commercial and agricultural instruction, the French colonial domain, and geography. One does not need to scratch deep in order to find that the publication is an advertising medium. "We recommend to our readers in both lands the advertisements to which a section of the book is devoted." The advertisers, of course, made the publication possible. We are inclined to believe that the information presented is fairly accurate.

The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs for 1911* quite properly devotes considerable attention to Reciprocity and the general elections. The Reciprocity negotiations, their progress, the Canadian and American attitudes, the arguments and viewpoints of various interests and parties are fully considered. The relation of these to the general election is the subject of discussion in the second section. Under the caption "Dominion Public Affairs", such topics as the retirement of the Laurier government, the policy and principles of the Borden government, the Farmers' Bank failure, the marriage laws, industrial and financial mergers, receive ample consideration. Some thirty pages are devoted to "Canadian Resources and their Development", and in this are included such questions as agriculture, trade, immigration, and the census. The affairs of the various provinces are considered fully, their resources, development, politics, and education, as well as such special topics as hydro-electric power, the bilingual school issue, the Manitoba

**The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1911.* By J. Castell Hopkins. Toronto: The Annual Review Publishing Company. 1911. Pp. 672, 119, 132.

boundary question, telephones in Saskatchewan, and the railway policy of Alberta. Another section deals with imperial relations, the coronation, Earl Grey's departure, the appointment of the Duke of Connaught, and the Imperial Conference of 1911. Relations with foreign countries are very briefly discussed in two pages, but fourteen pages are devoted to transportation and financial interests and events. The *Review* is thus a most important depository of information on public affairs, a convenient, well-indexed, and comprehensive reference-book for ready use. It does not pretend to be, and should not be used as, a final authority on any subject.

The Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales de Montréal has begun the publication of a monthly journal entitled *Revue Economique Canadienne.* In the numbers published during 1912 will be found some very interesting articles on Canadian economics. There are a number of articles dealing with the province of Quebec, an anonymous paper on the mineral resources of the province, a very full paper by Professor Laureys on the agricultural resources of the province, and an account by M. Alfred Pelland of the vigorous colonization policy which has been carried on lately by the Quebec government. Professor A.-J. de Bray contributes two articles on Canadian trade, entitled *Notre commerce extérieur* and *Notre balance de commerce.* Professor de Bray's conclusions are interesting. He points out that three-fourths of Canada's imports are of manufactured goods, and three-fourths of her exports are of natural products; and that four-fifths of Canada's foreign trade, both exports and imports, is with the United States and the United Kingdom. Another excellent paper by Professor de Bray deals with the census returns of 1911. Professor Montpetit has some interesting articles on the relations between France and Canada. His paper on *Les deux conventions commerciales franco-canadiennes* is a summary of the treaty relations between Canada and France since 1880; his paper on *L'Enseignement supérieur français et le Canada* is an account of some courses of lectures on Canada delivered at the Sorbonne,

the Collège de France, and the Ecole libre de Sciences politiques. As showing the interest taken in Canada at Paris, these lectures are remarkable. A kindred paper by the same writer is that on *Les expositions canadiennes à l'étranger.* Professor Laureys contributes a brief account of the Canadian fisheries, and there is an anonymous paper on the dairy industry in Canada. In the main the *Revue Economique Canadienne* is ably conducted and well written.

Census of Canada, 1911. Volume I: Areas and Population. Ottawa. 1912. Pp. xi, 623.

The fifth census of Canada, 1911, when completed, will probably be the fullest and most accurate census yet undertaken in Canada. The practical completion of enumeration in a period of three months shows a marked advance. In 1891 and 1901, the population of certain parts of the Dominion was estimated; in 1911, enumeration by person and name applied to all Canada. In 1891, 9 schedules and 216 questions were used; in 1911, 13 schedules and 561 questions.

Table I (pp. 1-172) shows "area and population of Canada by provinces, districts and subdivisions in 1911, and population in 1901." Table VIII (pp. 523-6) gives the same by provinces and districts only. The following table shows the population by provinces and territories in 1901 and 1911, together with absolute and percentage increases:

Provinces.	1911.	1901.	Increase.	Increase p.c.
Alberta	374,663	73,022	301,641	413.08
British Columbia	392,480	178,657	213,823	119.68
Manitoba	455,614	255,211	200,403	78.52
New Brunswick	351,889	331,120	20,769	6.27
Nova Scotia	492,338	459,574	32,764	7.13
Ontario	2,523,208	2,182,947	340,261	15.58
Prince Edward Island	93,728	103,259	− 9,531[1]	− 9.23
Quebec	2,002,712	1,648,898	353,814	21.46
Saskatchewan	492,432	91,279	401,153	439.48
Yukon	8,512	27,219	− 18,707[1]	− 68.73
Northwest Territories	16,951	20,129	− 3,178[1]	− 15.79
Totals for Canada	7,204,527	5,371,315	1,833,212	34.13

[1]Decrease.

Population is classed as male and female. The slight excess of males has been maintained in the censuses 1871 to 1911. In 1911 there were 3,821,067 males and 3,383,771 females. The population per square mile was for all Canada 1.93, against 1.44 in 1901. In Alberta it increased from .28 to 1.47; in British Columbia, from .50 to 1.09; in Manitoba, from 3.46 to 6.18; in New Brunswick, from 11.83 to 12.61; in Nova Scotia, from 21.45 to 22.98; in Ontario, from 8.37 to 9.67; in Quebec, from 4.69 to 5.69; in Saskatchewan, from .36 to 1.95. In Prince Edward Island there has been a decrease from 47.27 to 42.91. There have also been decreases in the Yukon and the Territories.

The area of Canada is given as 3,729,665 square miles of land and water, 15,909 square miles less than in 1901, owing to the Alaska Boundary Treaty and new map measurements.

Tables II, III, and IV (pp. 173-522) show the population by sex and conjugal conditions, by districts and subdistricts, by districts and by provinces. In 1911 males were 53.03 per cent.; females, 46.97 per cent.; single males, 32.88 per cent.; females, 26.94 per cent.; married males, 18.48 per cent.; females 17.37 per cent.; widowers, 1.24 per cent.; widows, 2.49 per cent.; other classes—divorced, legally separated, and "not given"—are scarcely appreciable. Table V (p. 522) gives the population of Canada in the years 1871, 1881, 1891, 1901, and 1911, by provinces and territories. Tables VI and VII (p. 522) give the same in 1871 and 1911, showing absolute and percentage increase by decades. From 1871 to 1891 the total population increased from 3,689,257 to 7,204,838, or 95.29 per cent. The rate of increase for the provinces has been as follows: Manitoba, 1705.99 per cent.; British Columbia, 982.79 per cent.; Quebec, 68.08 per cent.; Ontario, 55.67 per cent.; Nova Scotia, 26.96 per cent.; New Brunswick, 23.21 per cent. Prince Edward Island showed a decrease of .31 per cent. Alberta showed an increase from 1901 of 301,641; Saskatchewan, 401,153.

Tables IX and X (pp. 527-30) give rural and urban population by provinces and electoral districts, and by pro-

vinces, and the increase in the decade 1901 to 1911. The rural population in 1911 was 3,924,394, an increase of 574,-878, or 17.16 per cent.; the urban population was 3,280,444, an increase of 1,258,645, or 62.25 per cent. In Alberta the increase of rural population was 180,327, and of urban, 121,-314. In Saskatchewan the rural increase was 287,338, the urban was 113,815. In these two provinces alone did the rural increase exceed the urban. In British Columbia the rural increase was 100,318, and the urban, 113,505; in Manitoba, 70,511 and 129,892; in Quebec, 39,951 and 313,863, respectively. New Brunswick shows a loss of 1,493 rural; Ontario, 52,184; Prince Edward Island, 9,546; Nova Scotia, 23,981. In each of these the urban population gained as follows: New Brunswick, 22,262; Ontario, 392,511; Prince Edward Island, 15; Nova Scotia, 56,745. In the Yukon the loss was 13,430 rural, and 5,277 urban. In the Territories the loss was wholly rural, 2,933.

Tables XI and XIII (pp. 531-4) give houses and families in 1901 and 1911 by provinces and electoral districts, and by provinces and the increase in the decade. The number of occupied dwellings in 1911 was 1,413,913, and of families, 1,488,353, compared with 1,028,892 dwellings and 1,070,747 families in 1901.

Table XIII (pp. 535-55) gives the population of cities and towns and incorporated villages in 1901 and 1911 by provinces and electoral districts, and the increase in the decade. Table XIV gives the population of cities and towns having 4,000 inhabitants and over in 1911, compared with previous years. There were 107 such towns and cities in 1911, 74 in 1901, 55 in 1891, 43 in 1881, and 28 in 1871. There was one in 1871 with 100,000 and over, one in 1881, two in 1901, and four in 1911. There were two with 200,000 and over in 1901 and 1911; two with 300,000 and over in 1911, and one with 400,000 and over in 1911. Montreal made the largest gain in 40 years with 355,480; Toronto came second with 317,538; Winnipeg, third with 135,794. Vancouver's growth was 100,401 in less than thirty years.

The form of this first volume of the census is satisfactory.

The descriptive titles of tables are brief, yet adequate. The arrangement is fairly good, although Table VIII would seem to follow I rather naturally. The last of the table (p. vi), showing sex and conjugal conditions by decades, is especially good. Possibly more might have been done by way of interpretation of statistics already available. The figures on rural and urban population would bear more careful analysis. However, it may be too early in our history to expect such completeness; it may be also too early after the enumeration of the census. Subsequent volumes will be awaited with interest.

W. J. A. DONALD

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

The Primæval North American. By Charles Hallock. (American Antiquarian, Vol. XXXIV, pp. 106-113.)

The Problems of the Unity or Plurality and the Probable Place of Origin of the American Aborigines. By J. Walter Fewkes, and others. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XIV, pp. 1-59.)

Recent Opinion as to the Position of the American Indians Among the Races of Man. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Ibid., pp. 167-168.)

The Indian's History—His Ideas, his Religion, his Mythology, his Social Organization. By J. N. B. Hewitt. (The Red Man, Vol. V, pp. 110-114.)

How the American Indian named the White Man. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Ibid., pp. 177-182.)

Quelques Problèmes ethnographiques et ethnologiques de l'Amérique du Nord. Par Alexandre F. Chamberlain. (L'Anthropologie, Vol. XXIII, pp. 197-206.)

Dr. Hallock's discussion of the "primæval American" is from the point of view of one who thinks that "every new archaeological discovery adds testimony to establish the more than hypothetical origin of our American aborigines, and the close relationship of their ancestors of Central America and the peoples of Egypt and Asia". For him the sundance of the Blackfeet, for example, "is a relic of the sun-worship of Peru and Mexico, and goes back to the worship of Baal Peor"; and he sees degeneration from the high civilization of ancient Central America to "the breech-clout Indians of the Plains". In marked contrast with such pronouncements is the symposium on *The Unity or Plurality and Probable Place of Origin of the American Aborigines*, which was held at the joint session of the American Anthropological Association and Section H (Anthropology) of the Ameri-

can Association for the Advancement of Science, at Washington, Dec. 27, 1911. The discussion covered the anatomical aspects of the question as viewed by Dr. A. Hrdlicka; geological and related aspects by Mr. W. H. Dall; palaeontological by Mr. J. W. Gidley; zoological by Mr. A. H. Clark; archaeological by Mr. W. H. Holmes; ethnological aspects by Mr. A. C. Fletcher and Mr. W. Hough; the bearing of astronomy on the subject by Mr. S. Hagar; the problem from the standpoint of linguistics by the present writer, and from the standpoint of mythology by Mr. R. B. Dixon. The general conclusion of the discussion is to the effect that "the American natives represent in the main a single stem or strain of people, one homotype, that this stem is the same as that of the yellow-brown races of Asia and Polynesia, and that the main immigration of the Americans has taken place gradually by the northwestern route in the Holocene period, and after man had reached a relatively high stage of development and multiple racial differentiation". It seems also probable that such small parties of Polynesians and of whites as may have reached, respectively, the Pacific and the Atlantic coasts of America, "have not modified greatly, if at all, the mass of the native population" during the last two thousand years. The so-called "Palæo-Asiatic" races of north-eastern Asia, the Kamchadales, Koriaks, Chukchees, Yukaghir, Giliak, etc., are really "Americanoid", constituting an overflow in comparatively recent times from America into Asia, the Asiatic Eskimo being probably the last contribution of this sort from the New World to the Old. No language of the American aborigines is at all Asiatic as distinguished from "American", but the speech of some of the "Palæo-Asiatic" peoples is now believed to exhibit certain traits which permit us to classify it with the tongues of the American Indians. This symposium is of value for the students of the ethnology of the Canadian aborigines, since the north-west Pacific coast region must have been of prime importance in the early migrations of primitive man on the North American continent.

In the abstract of a paper on *The Position of the American Indians among the Races of Man*, Dr. Chamberlain briefly discusses the *autochthonous* theory (Ameghino), which would derive man from the higher simians by evolution in southern South America (a theory favourably received by Sergi, but not by other authoritative anthropologists in America or in Europe); the *European* theory (the theory that the Eskimo represent prehistoric cave-man, recently given a newer form by Boyd-Dawkins, its original protagonist in Britain); the *Mongolian* theory pure and simple (this having now lost favour, especially since the results of the Jesup North Pacific expedition have become known); and the *proto-Mongolian* or *pre-Mongolian* theory (now coming into favour, according to which the American Indians are of ultimate Asiatic origin, but have, by a refluent wave of migration back to Asia, "Americanized" to a considerable extent the so-called "Palæo-Asiatic" peoples of that continent).

Mr. Hewitt's article on *The Indian* is interesting as the conclusion of a man of science who is himself descended from the American aborigines. The facts recorded are drawn chiefly from the Iroquoian tribes. Interesting are his references to the "recall" of the chief by the clan-mother, and his explanation of the tempting of Eve rather than Adam, because, as she was the clan-mother, "in order to corrupt the entire family, the whole race, it was necessary to corrupt her".

Dr. Chamberlain's article on *How the Indian Named the White Man* discusses the etymological significances of a large number of terms for "white man" found in the languages of the various Indian peoples of the United States and Canada. Those belonging in the Dominion are Eskimo, Iroquois, Haida, Nutka, Algonkian (Ojibwa, Montagnais, Micmac, Nipissing, etc.). The white man was named by the Indians in reference to his eastern origin, his coming by way of the sea, his clothing, his possession of iron, his skin-colour, his hair and whiskers or beard, his ears, eyes, voice, etc. The Mohawks of the Lake of the Two Mountains (Que.) have furnished some interesting names, for example, their term for Scotchman.

Of the *North American Ethnographic and Ethnologic Problems* discussed by Dr. Chamberlain two relate directly to Canada, namely, the origin of the Eskimo, and the question of a southern origin for the Iroquois. The conclusion is reached that the Eskimo (as the results of the Jesup Expedition and the researches of Boas in particular indicate) had their origin somewhere in the interior of north-western Canada, being neither recent immigrants from Asia nor descendants of European cave-man. The probability of a southern (Ohio-Kentucky or Gulf-States) origin of the Iroquois, as opposed to the still dominant Hale-Brinton theory of origin "somewhere north of the St. Lawrence", is pointed out. This theory of a southern origin, set forth by the late Dr. David Boyle, has now the support of Dr. Franz Boas.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Summary Report of the Anthropological Division for the Calendar Years 1910 and 1911. Ottawa. 1912. Pp. 18.

The Work of the Division of Anthropology of the Dominion Government. By E. Sapir. (Queen's Quarterly, Vol. XX, pp. 60-69.)

The Status and Development of Canadian Archaeology. By Harlan I. Smith. (American Anthropologist, N. S., Vol. XIV, pp. 174-175.)

Anthropological Work by the Geological Survey of Canada. (Ibid., pp. 407-408.)

Traces of the Stone Age among the Eastern and Northern Tribes. By Alanson Skinner. (Ibid., pp. 391-395.)

Annual Archaeological Report, 1911, including 1908-9-10. Toronto. 1911. Pp. 103.

The first four titles relate to the excellent work being accomplished by the newly instituted Anthropological Division of the Geological Survey of Canada, of which notice was taken in this REVIEW last year. The *Summary Report* summarizes field-work for September-December, 1910, with

more details concerning the activities of the members of the Department during the year 1911, when special investigations were carried on among the Iroquois and Algonkian Indians of Ontario and Quebec by Messrs. Barbeau, Goldenweiser, MacMillan and Mechling. Mr. Barbeau (pp. 7-12) investigated the sociology, rites and customs, feasts and ceremonials, mythology and folk-lore, technology, art, etc., of the Hurons or Wyandots of Lorette (Que.), Amherstburg (Ont.), and Wyandotte (Okla.), obtaining much valuable ethnographical and ethnological material, including over two hundred phonograph records of songs. Dr. Goldenweiser visited the Iroquois of Brant County, Ontario, paying special attention to sociological data. Some eight hundred personal names, a record of about four hundred marriages (in the form of genealogies covering a century or more), texts of myths, and part of the bean festival, were obtained. Mr. MacMillan's investigations among the Micmac Indians of Nova Scotia (including Cape Breton), Prince Edward Island, and part of New Brunswick, were concerned with folk-lore and mythology and other phases of old Micmac life; some linguistic material was also obtained, likewise many ethnological specimens (basketry, bead and quill work, gaming implements, etc.). Mr. Mechling was among the Malecite and Micmac Indians of New Brunswick and Quebec,—in the latter province there is but one Malecite village, Cacouna. Most stress was laid on the collection of ethnological information; texts of a number of myths, mostly in Malecite, were obtained, also some other linguistic material. On pages 15-16 Dr. V. Stefánsson's work among the Arctic Eskimo is summarized to date. His expedition was under the auspices of the Geological Survey of Canada and the American Museum of Natural History (N.Y.). On pages 17–18 Prof. Harlan I. Smith summarizes the activities of the Archaeological Section, and outlines future investigations. Arrangement of specimens in the Victoria Memorial Museum, the preparation of guides for the various archaeological collections, exchanges, acquisitions, etc., are briefly noted. Important is the mould of a large and interesting petroglyph from near

Nanaimo (Vancouver Island). Dr. Sapir's own valuable researches on the Nutka language, ethnology, etc., have been continued. Dr. Sapir's article in the *Queen's Quarterly* outlines the progress already made in ethnological investigations by the Anthropological Division, and calls attention to "the logical necessity of university instruction in anthropology in Canada".

In his brief paper on *Traces of the Stone Age*, Mr. Skinner cites evidence in opposition to the assertion so often made in certain quarters that "the historic Indians did not make stone arrow-points, but used bone, antler, or some other substance to the almost complete exclusion of stone". This statement is not infrequently made broader to the effect that "the descendants of our native Indian tribes have no knowledge whatever of the arts and manufactures of the Stone Age". The author's data relate to the Iroquois (flint-chipping among the Senecas of New York, also stone celts; stone gorgets among the Canadian Iroquois), Menomini (stone-boiling, arrow-heads), Eastern Cree (arrow-heads of stone and slate, grooved stone axes, stone celts), Saulteaux, Ojibwa, etc. The paper is based largely upon personal knowledge.

It is with pleasure that the reviewer welcomes the continuation of the *Annual Archaeological Report* for Ontario, suspended since the illness (resulting in death) of the late Dr. David Boyle, so long the efficient head of the Provincial Museum. The first issue of the new series, under the editorship of Dr. Rowland B. Orr, begins appropriately with a brief tribute to Dr. Boyle, prefaced by an excellent portrait of the deceased archaeologist. The *Report* treats of the following topics: Discoveries at Queenston Heights (a unique chisel of native copper was found on the Lowery property), the Murray collection (some 1,800 specimens, mostly from the territory of the Attiwandarons, procured by Dr. Boyle in 1908), problematical stone forms (from Moorehead's *Stone Age*), bird amulets (some twenty-five are in the Museum), ceremonial weapons (pp. 27-37), stone pipes, stone axes (pp. 43-51), gouge forms, the Smelser-Orr collection

(many specimens from village-sites uncontaminated by European contact), pipes in the Smelser-Orr collection (pp. 55-63), objects of wood and bone, awls (some "pre-Huron"), beads, harpoons, string of wampum (p. 72), bird-stones, shell-relics (ornaments, beads, gorgets—only two engraved gorgets have so far been found in Ontario), etc. Pages 81-90 are occupied by some notes on Huronia and the Hurons from Jones and Parkman. The article (pp. 90-92) on *Archaeological Evidence as Determined by Method and Selection*, by Prof. Harlan I. Smith, Dominion Archaeologist, is adapted from the author's paper in the *American Anthropologist* for 1911. On pages 93-103 are listed the additions of specimens (running from No. 2579 to No. 31382) to the Museum during the period 1908-1911 inclusive. The frontispiece to the *Report* is a coloured reproduction of a wampum belt from Fort Garry, 1869.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Traditional History of the Confederacy of the Six Nations. By Duncan C. Scott. (Proc. and Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, Third Series, Vol. V, section ii, pp. 195-246.)

Iroquois Pottery and Wampum. By W. M. Beauchamp. (Proc. and Coll. Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Wilkes-Barre, Pa., Vol. XII, pp. 55-68.)

Aboriginal Remains in the Champlain Valley: Third Paper. By G. H. Perkins. (American Anthropologist, N. S., Vol. XIV, pp. 72-80.)

Mr. Duncan C. Scott's article on *Traditional History of the Confederacy of the Six Nations* contains the English text of "the traditional narrative of the formation of the Confederation of the Five Nations, commonly known as the Iroquois, together with an account of the ancient customs, usages and ceremonies in use by these Nations in the choice and installation into office of their Ro-de-ya-ner-sonh (Lords or Chiefs), including traditions relating to the lives and

characters of De-ka-nah-wi-deh, the framer of the League, Hah-yonh-wa-tha (Hiawatha), Tha-do-dah-ho, and other leaders". The legendary and historical matter here given was compiled and recorded by the Six Nations of the Grand River (Ontario). The labour of the committee of chiefs engaged on the work was approved by the council, July 3, 1900. Mr. Scott informs us that "the document is printed as it came from their hands, and bears witness to the degree of proficiency in the use of English to which many of them have attained; the typewritten manuscript was prepared by one of the Indians, and the whole work, from its shadowy basis of legend to its mechanical execution, is a native production". A part of the material, "The Ancient Rites of Condoling Council", is reproduced from the late Horatio Hale's *Iroquois Book of Rites* (1883), but was obtained by him in translation from the Iroquois text. The date assigned for the formation of the League, 1390 A.D., is generally considered too early. With respect to certain beliefs concerning De-ka-nah-wi-deh, we are informed in the introduction (p. 197):

> "There is not the slightest doubt that the belief (which is now only held by the pagans of this band) was brought about as a result of the labours and teachings of the Jesuit Fathers amongst them.
>
> "These precepts, as taught and inculcated in the immature and untutored minds of these people by these missionaries, have been assimilated to some extent into their own crude (religious) belief, as well as into the story of the traditional nativity of this founder of the Iroquois Confederacy."

The story of the birth of De-ka-nah-wi-deh (pp. 198-199) reveals the influence of New Testament teachings. The existence at the present day of the League, with its constitution, ceremonies, etc., practically "as laid down hundreds of years ago", is one of the most remarkable facts in human history, civilized or uncivilized.

Dr. Beauchamp's article on *Iroquois Pottery and Wampum* compares the ceramic art of the Algonkian and Iroquoian tribes. The pottery of the former is less angular, and often coiled ware. Iroquois pottery is generally smaller, and handles are not characteristic features. It is interesting that conventional faces and bodies and allied forms were popular among Mohawks, Senecas, and Onondagas from about 1580

to 1620, but "the influx of brass kettles soon ended this promising style, and, indeed, affected the whole art". Perfect Iroquois pottery is now rarer than Algonkian. The Iroquois, like the Algonkian tribes, used stamps sparingly in ceramic decoration, preferring incised lines or excavations for ornamentation. The author thinks the Iroquois were comparatively late-comers into the Mohawk valley, and is likewise of opinion that "there was no true council wampum, or belts, before the Dutch came to New York". The latter part of the paper gives a brief account of the various sorts of wampum and their uses. On page 64 is cited the Iroquois legend relating to the origin of wampum. The plate facing page 64 contains figures of belts of several kinds, and on pages 66-67 the symbolism of wampum-belts is discussed.

Professor Perkins's third paper on *Aboriginal Remains in the Champlain Valley* treats of hammerstones and pestles, boiling-stones, mortars, sinkers, sinew-stones, objects of slate, etc. The author does not seem to find convincing evidence of an Eskimo migration or visit to this region in the presence of certain slate knives. The variety in the stone and other objects found in this region is due in some part to the meeting in the Champlain valley of Algonkian and Iroquoian peoples.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

The North American Indian. By Edward S. Curtis. Vol. VII. New York: published by the author. 1911.

A Note on the Personification of Fatigue among the Nez Percés, Kutenai, and Other Tribes. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (American Anthropologist, N.S., Vol. XIV, pp. 163-164.)

Initial and Terminal Formulae of Kutenai Tales. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Ibid., pp. 164-165.)

Certain Rare West-Coast Baskets. By H. Newell Wardle. (Ibid., pp. 287-313.)

The Kitselas of British Columbia. By George T. Emmons. (Ibid., pp. 467-471.)

An Original Contribution to the Tercentenary of the King James' Version of the English Bible. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Journal of Religious Psychology, Vol. V, pp. 110-113.)

The Bearing of the Heraldry of the Indians of the Northwest Coast of America upon their Social Organization. By C. M. Barbeau. (Man, Vol. XII, pp. 83-90.)

The seventh volume of the series illustrating and describing the life of the Indians of the Unites States and Alaska—to be complete in twenty volumes, and selling at a price beyond the reach even of many private and public libraries of the first class—interests us here from the fact that pages 117-155 and 167-178 are concerned with the Kutenai, an independent linguistic stock inhabiting southeastern British Columbia and northern Idaho, previously studied by Dr. Franz Boas in 1888 and by the writer of this review in 1891. On pages 117-127 is given a general account of these Indians (habitat, tribal divisions, history, social customs, marriage, domestic life, love-songs, houses, sweat-house, dreams, war and war-songs, dances, medicine, basketry, canoes); on pages 128-146, religious practices (acquisition of supernatural power, spirit-lore, etc.) with detailed descriptions of the "Health Ceremony", the "Bear Ceremony", the "Horned-Animal Ceremony"—the first a "spring medicine", the second a ceremony to protect the Indians against the grizzly bear on his emergence from the winter sleep, and the third a winter-ceremony to ensure abundance of animal food. Pages 146-155 are devoted to the mythology of the Kutenai Indians, versions being given (in English only) of the Deluge Legend, Origin Myth, Seven Heads (a modern tale), Lame-Knee (Komatlkanko). The linguistic material consists of a comparative vocabulary of Yakima, Klickatat and Kutenai (pp. 172-178), including anatomical terms, cardinal points, colours, primitive foods, handicraft, natural phenomena, numerals, personal terms, trees, etc. On page 168 the Kutenai month-names and their appellations of other Indian tribes are given. The music of a number of Indian songs is also recorded (pp. 121-126, p. 132, pp. 138-145, pp.

169-171). Mr. Curtis's data about the Kutenai add not a little to our reliable information concerning this interesting and little-known people. The series of which this volume forms a part is under the able editorship of Professor F. W. Hodge, Chief of the Bureau of American Ethnology, and the field-research upon which it has been founded was carried on under the patronage of the late Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, of New York.

Dr. Chamberlain's note on the *Personification of Fatigue* calls attention to an interesting sort of personification, prevalent among certain Indian tribes (including the Kutenai), of abstract qualities. Here, the spring medicine of the Nez Percés, for example, is held to conquer "the spirit of fatigue". Personifications of sleep are reported from the Ojibwa, of hunger from the Shuswap. Such personifications are probably more numerous than has been hitherto supposed. *The Initial and Terminal Formulae of Kutenai Tales* cites examples from the author's collection of Indian texts.

Miss Wardle's article on *Rare West-Coast Baskets* is of value for the comparative study of the basketry of the British Columbia Indians. The author notes (p. 310) that "the Thompson River Indian basket-wallet is a modified mat". These Indians also "wrap the decorative filaments about both elements of the twine, thus revealing the design upon the interior". Some of the Thompson River Indian bags are of a very primitive type, "being made from a piece of matting, folded over, and sewed up at both sides with a piece of deerskin". The Tshimsian ceremonial hat is another interesting type.

Lieut. Emmons's brief paper on *The Kitselas* contains notes on the village-sites and totem-poles of the Kitselas, a Tshimsian tribe, whose deserted village, now gone to ruin, was situated near the white village of Kitsela, on the Skeena River in northern British Columbia, made by the author during two visits in 1909 and 1910. According to Lieut. Emmons, "with the building of the Grand Trunk Pacific railway along the river, the last vestiges of the older native life will rapidly disappear, and the few people who survive

the changed conditions will have little or no knowledge of the past". Further down the river some sixty of the former natives of Kitselas live in a new village called Andeedom. Many Kitselas removed to Point Essington, where they have become mixed up with other Indians. In 1910 there were still standing at Kitsela three old slender totem-poles or heraldic columns, the carvings of which are "crude in comparison with those of the coast or of the upper river". The former size and importance of the village, however, is indicated by "the decayed remains of other carvings and house-timbers half-buried in the moss and overgrown with brush".

Dr. Chamberlain's *Original Contribution* to the celebration of the three hundredth anniversary of the King James' Bible consists in a translation by him of Mark v. 1-9 into the language of the Kootenay Indians of south-eastern British Columbia. The translation is accompanied by an explanatory vocabulary.

Mr. Barbeau's article on the *Heraldry of the Indians of the Northwest Coast* treats of "a few typical kinds of social units", which are found to obtain among the Tlingit, Haida, Tshimsian and northern Kwakiutl culture-groups, phratries, clans, fraternities, etc. Systems of inheritance are also discussed. Interesting is the double social morphology of the Kwakiutl proper, with its clans for summer and two large fraternities for winter. In the heraldic crests almost all plastic and pictorial art is utilitarian. Other topics considered are wealth and its privileges, the devices of chiefs, "for inculcating, to their own advantage, in their subordinates weird beliefs and superstitious fears", theatrical displays and the like connected with myths and initiations. Mr. Barbeau finds among the northern tribes a remarkable variety of social units.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Grotesque Indian Masks. By Lillian E. Zeh. (Southern Workman, Vol. XLI, pp. 473-477.)

Some Indians of British Columbia. By Harlan I. Smith. (Ibid., pp. 477-483.)

Vergleichende Bemerkungen zu Sagen der nordpazifischen Indianer. Von Wolfgang Schulz. (Sitzungs. der Anthrop. Ges. in Wien, 1911, pp. 143-147.)

The Catholic Encyclopædia. Vols. XIII-XV. Edited by Charles G. Herbermann and others. New York: Robert Appleton. 1912.

Northwest Coast Collection. By M. R. Harrington. (Univ. of Penn. Mus. Journ., Vol. III, pp. 10-15.)

The Tahltan Indians. By G. T. Emmons. (Univ. of Penn. Mus. Anthrop. Publ., Vol. IV, pp. 1-120.)

The *Grotesque Indian Masks*, briefly described and figured by Miss L. E. Zeh, are those of the Kwakiutl Indians of northern Vancouver Island, employed during the initiation ceremonies of the Hamatsa, one of their most important secret societies. The masks in question "were secured by a Kwakiutl ex-chief, who posed for the accompanying photographs, in order to show just how they are worn and manipulated". The *Indians of British Columbia*, of whom Professor H. I. Smith gives a brief account (with regard to habitat, numbers, character, houses, games and amusements, religion and mythology, etc.), are the Shuswap of the southern part of the province. They are decreasing (the present rate indicates extinction by 1950), and their religion "is changing rapidly, due to the white man's influence and schools". Pages 479-482 treat of religion and mythology, including a tale (from Teit) of the Grizzly Bear and Coyote. In the mythology of the Shuswap, the chief character was "Old One", then Coyote, the former being a greater transformer than the latter, and without his silly tricks.

In his *Vergleichende Bemerkungen* Dr. W. Schulz compares the nature-tales and hero-myths of the Indians of the north Pacific coast with those of ancient Europe (Norse, Greek, etc.). His source is Dr. F. Boas's collection of tales; and he reaches the conclusion that many of the Indian legends

have been borrowed from the Old World, for example, some of the tales of the British Columbia Indians, Bilqula, Awik'enoq, Hailtsuk, Kwakiutl, Tlatlasikoala, etc. These, he thinks, belong with old European sun and sky myths, but the case is not at all well made out. *The Catholic Encyclopædia*, now completed, deserves mention here for its ethnological articles concerning the aborigines of the Dominion. For 1912 the following brief articles may be cited: *Sanetch* (Vol. XIII, p. 439), *Shushwap* (Ibid., p. 764), *Songish* (Vol. XIV, pp. 141-142), *Thompson River Indians* (Ibid., pp. 704-705), all by Mr. James Mooney; *Sekanais* (Vol. XIII, p. 688), *Slaves* (Vol. XIV, p. 41), *Takkali* (Ibid., pp. 431-432), by the Rev. A. G. Morice. The articles on the *Senecas* (Vol. XIII, p. 714) and *Sioux* (Vol. XIV, pp. 17-24) should also be referred to, as in part treating of Canadian Indians or their immediate congeners. The *Northwest Coast Collection*, briefly described by Mr. Harrington, constitutes a part of the George G. Heye collection of the University of Pennsylvania museum. The Canadian tribes represented in this collection (art, industry, ornament, weapons, implements, etc.), are the Tahltan, Tshimsian, Haida, Bilqula, Kwakiutl-Nootka, etc.

Lieut. Emmons's brief but well-illustrated monograph on *The Tahltan Indians*, a division of the Nahané (Athapaskan), centred about the upper reaches of the Stikine River, in northern British Columbia, treats of habitat, history and tribal divisions, physical, mental and moral characteristics, government and slavery, villages, habitations, division of time, life throughout the year, house-life, clothing, household implements and utensils, food, smoking and its substitutes, hunting and hunting implements, skin-dressing, fish and fishing, gambling, marriage, child-birth, naming, puberty customs, mortuary customs, feasts, dances, and other ceremonies, the otter spirit, shamanism, medical practice, war customs, legends and folk-lore. The data here published were obtained by the author during the summers of 1904 and 1906, and the illustrations are from photographs made by the author and from photographs and drawings of objects

in the George G. Heye collection (Tahltan) now in the museum of the University of Pennsylvania. Physically the Tahltan betray a considerable admixture of Tlingit blood from the Stikine tribe of the coast, but the dominant type is Nahané. The Tahltan are honest, hospitable, sociably inclined, and but little developed artistically. Through Tlingit influence they have changed from the original Nahané patriarchalism to a matriarchal system. Interesting are the Tahltan ornamental bags, work-bags for men and women, war-knives and sheaths, gambling-sticks and holders, ceremonial bags and ceremonial pipes. The Tahltan obtained their first tobacco from the Tlingit in the beginning of the nineteenth century, the latter having procured it in trade from visiting European vessels. There are two varieties of pipes, one for ordinary use, and one for ceremonial occasions. On page 106 we are told that "Etmetah, the oldest surviving shaman, sung his family song in a language of some other time or people; it was neither Tahltan nor Tlingit". From the Tlingit the Tahltan have borrowed many dances and feast ceremonies (p. 109). A curious belief of the Tahltan is that in the otter spirit (p. 111), the manifestation of which seems to be epilepsy or something of the sort. The chief legends of the Tahltan are concerned with the acts and wanderings of the Raven (mediator, creator, etc.). The creation-legend is given on pages 117-119. In connection with the Tahltan reference should be made to the article on these Indians by Mr. James Teit in the *Boas Anniversary Volume* (N. Y., 1906), pp. 337-349.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

A New Series of Blackfoot Texts. By C. C. Uhlenbeck. (Verh. der Konink. Akad. van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam, Afd. Letterk., N. R., Deel XIII, No. 1, pp. x, 1-264.)

Ceremonial Bundles of the Blackfoot Indians. By Clark Wissler. (Anthrop. Papers, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., N.Y., Vol. VII, pt. 2, pp. 65-289.)

The Cree Indians. By F. E. Peeso. (The Museum Journal, Univ. of Pennsylvania, Vol. III, pp. 50-57.)

The Gift to a Nation of Written Language. By Rev. Nathanael Burwash. (Proc. and Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, Third Series, Vol. V, sect. ii, pp. 3-21.)

Notes on the Eastern Cree and Northern Saulteaux. By Alanson Skinner. (Anthrop. Papers, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., N.Y., Vol. IX, pt. 1, pp. 1-177.)

The Aborigines of Minnesota. A Report based on the Collections of Jacob Brewer and on the Field Surveys and Notes of Alfred J. Hill, and Theodore H. Lewis. Collated, Augmented and Described by N. H. Winchell. St. Paul, Minn.: published by the Minnesota Historical Society. 1911. Pp. xiv, 761.

Dr. Uhlenbeck's *New Series of Blackfoot Texts* from the Southern Piegans of the Blackfoot Reservation, Teton County, Montana, gives native text and English translations of fifty-six legends, myths, stories, and other pieces of information, in the collection and the interpretation of which the author had the efficient aid of Mr. Joseph Tatsey, as in the former series of *Original Blackfoot Texts*, published in 1911. The subjects of the stories are Blackfoot life and activities, child-birth, marriage, death, sun-dance, animal-tales, star-lore, adventures of "Old Man" (nine tales), personal experiences of individual Indians, experiences of boys, etc. Certain peculiarities in the speech of young people are noted on pages vi-vii. It is to be hoped that large bodies of texts may soon be obtained from the northern Blackfoot Indians in Canada.

Dr. Wissler's monograph on *Ceremonial Bundles of the Blackfoot Indians* is based on data gathered at various times since 1903 by the author and Mr. D. C. Duval, a Piegan métis, whose death (July 10, 1911) at the age of thirty-three is much to be deplored, as he "was of an investigating turn of mind and possessed of considerable linguistic ability". The topics treated are medicine experiences (those of seven shamans), personal charms and medicines, medicine-bundles (war-bridles, weasel-tail suits, hair-lock

suits, head-dresses, shields, other bundles, bear-knife, medicine lance, the medicine-pipe, beaver-bundles, sun-dance bundle, painted-*tipis*, iniskim), general ceremonial features (bundle-wrappings, bundle-owners in mourning, four movements, the receiving sign, the wing-movement, sun-wise movements, passing the pipe, bundle-owners' taboos, opening bundles, dancing, the ritual, painting, prayers, horses as ceremonial gifts, the smudge-altar, the sweat-house, songs, etc.). An appendix (pp. 285-289) treats of *tipi*-foundation, pottery, origin-myth for horses, prevention of child-bearing, mourning for the dead, and conventionalized dandyism. Besides the numerous very brief medicine-pipe songs (pp. 142-146), of which seventy or more are known to exist, the author gives (pp. 186-189) some moon and tobacco songs, buffalo songs (pp. 205-208), smudge-songs (pp. 215-219), painted-*tipi* songs (pp. 224-226). Songs in general and their varieties are discussed with some detail on pages 263-272. According to Dr. Wissler, the uniformity of structure of the whole series of Blackfoot bundle-rituals suggests that "all sprang from one parent conception" (p. 281). Moreover, "the size, scope and functions of the beaver-bundle rituals all lead us to the assumption that it was the first formulated one, and that the others have been constructed on the same general plan". It is an interesting question how far the Blackfoot Indians are entitled to priority in the development of medicine-bundles.

Mr. Peeso's brief article on *The Cree Indians* contains notes on habitat (in 1835 they pushed as far south as the Yellowstone River; originally a timber-people, they followed the buffalo to the plains), games and amusements, religion (tobacco-sacrifice), naming-ceremonies, death and funeral dances (war, caribou, prairie-chicken, buffalo, present, round, ghost, sun), lodges, etc.

In the Rev. N. Burwash's article on *The Gift to a Nation of Written Language* we have an account of James Evans, his work among the Indians, his invention of the Cree syllabic alphabet, and the extension of its use, beyond the Algonkian tribes of the North-west, to the Athapascan tribes

and the Eskimo of Baffin's Land. Specimens of the syllabic writing in Cree and Slave are given (p. 14, p. 20), besides the "alphabet" itself (p. 4). According to the author (p. 18), "the native workers in this early effort to provide a literature in the Cree language have been largely ignored, although some of them, as the two Steinhauers, father and son, were quite as well educated as some of the Europeans with whom they were associated, and did probably a larger share of the work".

Mr. Alanson Skinner's valuable *Notes on the Eastern Cree and Northern Saulteaux* embody the results of investigations made in the summer of 1908 on a canoe-trip from Missanabie, sixty miles north of Lake Superior, down the river of the same name to James Bay, thence north-east to East Main River, the southern boundary line of Ungava, and in the summer of 1909, from Dinorwic, west of Lake Superior, as far as the scattered Ojibwa camps on Sandy Lake, Lac Seul, Lake St. Joseph and Lake Eabamet, then down the Albany River for its entire length, until he reached the Cree stationed at Fort Albany on James Bay. The Cree are treated on pages 8-116 (habitations, clothing and toilettes, foods and their preparation, tanning, weaving, games and amusements, dances, musical instruments, travel and transportation, signs and signals, divisions of time, miscellaneous, art, social organization, religion, doctors and medicines, war-customs, mortuary customs, folk-lore), and the Saulteaux on pages 117-175 (with corresponding list of topics). The "Eastern Cree" here considered are "that portion of the Wood, Swamp, or Maskegon division lying east of York Factory and Norway House", calling themselves *Muskekowug* (Swamp People) and including these five divisions: *Winnipegowug*, or "Coast-People", on the shores of James and Hudson Bay; *Nutcimiuiiu*, or "South-Inlanders", in the inland forests south and east of the Bay; *Kiwetiniiuwug*, or "North People", at Fort George and northward; *Oscheiskakamikauiiu*, or " On - the - height - of - land People", on the height of land from Albany to Fort George; *Nekapiininuwug*, or "West People", or York Cree, about

York Factory. The Northern Saulteaux "form the most isolated band of the Ojibway", and they occupy the region north of Lake Superior and east of Lake Winnipeg. The original home of the Eastern Cree was probably "south and east of James Bay", but "their traditions hold that they have always occupied the region where they now dwell". Neither Cree nor Saulteaux had ornamented moccasins in the old days (p. 20). Face painting still survived among the Cree to within very recent times; tattooing has long become obsolete, like facial scarification. In the old days "a four-piece bow fire-drill, somewhat resembling the Eskimo perforator, was in use" (p. 33). Among the games and amusements listed are cup-and-pin, bows and slings, "otter hunting", war game, dart game, "caribou-hunting", "goose-hunting", square game, foot-ball, cat's cradle, besides a number of others of European origin more or less. Among the dances are the war-dance, conjuring-dance, feasting or greeting dance, deer or caribou dance, bear dance, and *midé* dance. The custom of using dog-sleds in winter is said to have been derived from the Eskimo (p. 43). As compared with that of some other Algonkian peoples, the art of the Eastern Cree is meagre; they consider painting to have been their aboriginal form of art (p. 53). Except at Fort Albany, "the Cree have no recollection of a clan organization and believe that there never was one among them"; the patriarchal family was the general social unit. Mr. Skinner thinks that "the clans once found among the Albany Cree, may have been derived from the Northern Saulteaux" (p. 56). The Eastern Crees are nominally Christians, and "have either almost entirely given up their ancient religion, or have so thickly veneered it with Christianity that it is well-nigh impossible to obtain any information in regard to their old beliefs". The idea of a single "Great Spirit", Mr. Skinner remarks (p. 59), "is entirely a European importation, and none are more positive of this than the Cree themselves". The esoteric medicine society once possessed by these Indians resembled that of the Ojibwa. Certain evidence of a "bear-cult" exists. The folk-lore material (pp. 81-116) consists of

tales of Wiságatcak (culture-hero and trickster), Wemishus (a cannibal or wétigo); tales of Tcikápis (the hell-diver), tales of adventure, of cannibals, of stars, etc. The author reports "the tendency of the younger Cree to break up their legends into short anecdotes" (p. 82). The mythologic cycle of Wiságatcak, the culture-hero and trickster, "seems to be unknown to the East Main and Labrador Cree, at least all inquiries made among them in 1908 proved barren".

Among the Northern Saulteaux conservatism as to costume prevails among children (p. 122). On page 122 we are informed that "nose-rings [now obsolete] are of recent date, having been introduced when the Hudson's Bay Company placed metal rings suitable for the purpose within reach of the Indians". Among the ethnological specimens obtained from the Saulteaux was an unusually well-made basket, whose technique "is of the one rod coil, open texture variety, rare in North America, except among the Central California people, especially the Modoc" (p. 129). The favourite pastime of the Northern Saulteaux is *napahawn*, the cup-and-pin game. Cat's cradle is also played. Of the "bull-roarer" we read (p. 141): "Bull-roarers of several kinds not only serve as amusements, but are carried by hunters, who use them to bring the wind." To-day, like the Eastern Cree, the Northern Saulteaux "dance entirely in the European fashion, to the music of the drum and fiddle" (p. 142). Almost every vestige of their ancient art has also been lost. The "medicine-lodge" seems to be in full force among the southern bands of the Northern Saulteaux, but the northern bands have abandoned it. The tales and legends given on pages 168-174 relate to Omishus, Wisekejack, etc. This monograph contains much valuable information concerning tribes coming more and more under the influence of the culture of the whites.

The bulky and profusely illustrated volume on *The Aborigines of Minnesota*, published by the Minnesota Historical Society, treats in detail of the Dakota (pp. 1-559) and the Ojibwa (pp. 580-731), covering various historical and ethnological aspects, and containing much material of value

to the student of the Canadian aborigines. The Ojibwa are ultimately intruders into Minnesota, etc., from Canada, and the representatives of the Siouan stock within the borders of the Dominion have come from the United States. As noted on page 581, "When Radisson and Chouart visited central Minnesota in 1659 the Ojibwa had not reached Minnesota". The "pre-Ojibwa" Algonkians of Minnesota may have been Cree and Cheyenne. On pages 707-731 is given a valuable list of "Ojibwa Personal Names".

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

An Ethnological Visit to the Montagnais Indians. By F. G. Speck. (Southern Workman, Vol. XLI, pp. 85-90.)

The Beothuks of Newfoundland. By Frank G. Speck. (Ibid., pp. 559-563.)

Brief Account of the Micmac Indians of Nova Scotia and their Remains. By Harry Piers. (Proc. and Trans. Nova Scotia Inst. of Sci., Vol. XIII, pp. 99-125.)

An Organization of the Scientific Investigation of the Indian Place-Nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces of Canada. By William F. Ganong. (Proc. and Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, Third Series, Vol. V, sect. ii, pp. 179-193.)

Professor F. G. Speck's *Ethnological Visit to the Montagnais*, of Lake St. John (Que.), was made in April, 1911, in order to observe the natives under winter circumstances. They are a very primitive people, and "no Algonkian people yet studied by the writer show so many negative traits". According to Dr. Speck, agriculture is entirely absent, weaving almost so; while "the social and ceremonial organizations found among the Crees and Ojibwas are likewise wanting". Moreover, "games and amusements are almost lacking, the men seeming to have no energy left for sport after the continuous and exhaustive hunting trips". The Montagnais seem to be steadily decreasing in numbers. Dr.

Speck is making a special study of the double-curve decorative design found in the decorative art of the Montagnais and tribes south of the St. Lawrence.

In his brief article on *The Beothuks of Newfoundland* Professor Speck announces his discovery of a Beothuk woman named Santu among the Micmac Indians, from whom he obtained a small vocabulary and some interesting accounts of the peculiar Beothuk canoe, besides some information as to the industries and customs of the Beothuks, whose native name, according to Santu, was *Oságanna*. Santu, now over seventy years of age, is the descendant of Beothuks who took refuge among the Micmacs and intermarried with them. It is possible that more Beothuk material may ultimately be discovered. Dr. Speck's investigation is of the greatest ethnological interest.

Mr. H. Piers's *Account of the Micmac Indians*, to which is attached a chronological bibliography of sixty-four titles, treats briefly of location, name (corruption of *Megumawaach*, by which these Indians call themselves), history, early conditions, present condition, recent dress, chiefs, reserves, numbers (in 1911 there were in Nova Scotia 2,026 Micmacs as compared with 1,998 in 1904), language, religion, mortuary customs (ground-burial since advent of Europeans), games, prehistoric implements (according to Mr. Piers, "many of the implements found in this province are really remains of a period when the country was occupied by Eskimo"), copper implements (some pieces of worked copper, hammered nuggets, rough knife-shaped implements and piercers—all made from the native copper of the trap of the Bay of Fundy—have been found), kitchen-middens (numbers of these exist, but "nothing resembling mounds has yet been discovered"), petroglyphs (Fairy Lake or Kojimkoojik; George's Lake; Port Medway River, all in Queen's County). Bone implements are uncommon in Nova Scotia; and the two strings of shell wampum in the Provincial Museum "were doubtless brought into the province by barter with the Indians of New England, as Lescarbot mentions". It is interesting to learn (p. 117) with respect to the petroglyphs, that "331 sheets of

tracings of the oldest of these drawings, made by the late Geo. Creed in 1887 and 1888, are preserved in the Provincial Museum".

In his paper on *Indian Place-Nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces*, Dr. Ganong, after briefly noting the three stages of progress of knowledge (conventional, interrogational, investigational) in the subject under discussion, illustrates by history, analysis and signification a number of place-names of New Brunswick, derived from the speech of the Algonkian Indians (Micmac, Maliseet, Passamaquoddy, Penobscot) of that province: *Oromocto*, a corruption of Micmac *Wel-a-mook'took*, meaning "fine river", in description of the attractive character of its lower course from the point of view of Indian interests; *Magaguadavic*, a corruption of Micmac *Mag-e-gad-a'vic*, "big eel place"; *Upsalquitch*, corruption of Micmac *Ap-set-kwechk'*, meaning "smaller stream", in distinction from the main river, the Restigouche; *Manan*, of Maliseet-Passamaquoddy-Penobscot origin, a corruption of *Mun-an-ook'*, meaning "island place", or simply "the island" (used as a proper noun). The prefixes *Grand* and *Petit* were added by the French to distinguish two islands. Misspelling, errors of copying, pronunciation, etc., are noted by the author, making this article a model for the study and interpretation of Indian place-names.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Über einige Geräte der Eskimo. Von Morten P. Porsild. (Zeitschrift f. Ethnologie, Vol. XLIV, pp. 600-623.)

The Eskimo and Civilization. By Vilhjálmur Stefánsson. (American Museum Journal, Vol. XII, pp. 195-204.)

Stefánsson's Discoveries: A Tentative Summary of Results. By Clark Wissler. (Ibid., pp. 205-206.)

The Eskimos of Davis Straits in 1656. (*From the French of Louis de Poincy.*) By David MacRitchie. (The Scottish Geog. Mag., 1912, pp. 281-294.)

In Northern Labrador. By William B. Cabot. Boston: Richard G. Badger. 1912. Pp. xii, 292.

Among the Eskimos of Labrador: A Record of Five Years' close Intercourse with the Eskimo Tribes of Labrador. By S. K. Hutton. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co. 1912. Pp. xviii, 340.

Mr. Porsild's study of *Eskimo Implements* is intended as a contribution to the investigation of primitive culture, and treats of Eskimo weapons (classification and definition) and their technological development, forms and sizes of the Eskimo harpoons, Eskimo bows, the *ulo* or "woman's knife" (pp. 613-618), Greenland *kayak*-types, the automatic arrow-point, how a flint knife is used. The material studied is chiefly Greenlandic, but there are references to other Eskimo areas. Mr. Porsild reduces all *ulo*-forms to three chief types, all of which are represented among all the Eskimo tribes, there being no "regional" *ulo*-types. The distribution of the six Greenlandic *kayak*-types " corresponds with the limits of the six principal dialects of the Greenlandic language". Of the two Greenlandic harpoon-types one occurs also on the American continent, while the other is a special Greenlandic invention.

In his brief article on *The Eskimo and Civilization*, Dr. Stefánsson gives a brief account of his more recent discoveries, particularly with respect to the effect of civilization upon the Eskimo. Throughout the entire Alaska and Mackenzie districts "the indiscriminate charities of whalers and missionaries alike have thoroughly pauperized the Eskimo", and he thoroughly agrees with Capt. Amundsen, who said of the Eskimo of King William Island, "My best wish for my friends, the Netchilik Eskimo, is that civilization may never get to them". Everywhere, "the evil moral effects of civilization too are marked". Of the "lost" Eskimo, whom he himself discovered, Dr. Stefánsson declares (p. 200): "I found the population of Coronation Gulf independent, self-respecting and prosperous. They did not beg; they did not pry into our affairs; they were hospitable, courteous and truthful." According to the author, "next to the white man's house,

the white man's diet is most deadly to the Eskimo". The Prince Albert Sound Eskimo lives isolated from civilization in practically the Stone Age. It was here that the now famous "blonde Eskimo" were met with; "these Eskimo differ in general features from Eskimo of Alaska and Mackenzie River; some have blue eyes and fifty per cent. have light eyebrows". This suggests mixture of European and Eskimo blood, and theories as to its source have varied from attribution to the survivors of Franklin's expedition to derivation from remnants of the old Norse colonists in Greenland. More, and more detailed, evidence is needed to solve this problem.

Dr. Wissler's note on *Stefánsson's Discoveries* calls for more investigation in regard to the "blonde Eskimo", the most reasonable explanation of whose existence is Scandinavian admixture. The pottery dug up by Stefánsson out of the cutbank at Cape Parry seems to be of the Point Barrow type, and "greatly extends the pottery area among the Eskimo". The introduction of fish nets, labrets and tobacco pipes is comparatively recent. Dr. Stefánsson succeeded in visiting thirteen Eskimo groups in the little-known regions between Cape Bathurst and King William Island.

In *The Scottish Geographical Magazine* there is a paper by Mr. David MacRitchie on *The Eskimos of Davis Straits in 1656*. The paper is, in substance, a translation, with notes and comment, of a passage in a book entitled *Histoire Naturelle & Morale des Iles Antilles de l'Amérique*, published at Rotterdam by one Louis de Poincy in 1658. That a book on the French Antilles should contain an account of the Eskimos of Davis Straits is surprising; but the passage is avowedly a digression. It is a detailed account of the voyage of a Dutch ship which sailed from Zealand for Davis Straits in the spring of 1656, and which came into intimate relations with the Eskimos. It contains probably the fullest account of the Eskimos of the North American continent published up to that time, and is of great interest and value to the student of anthropology. It is interesting to observe that Nicolas Tunes, the captain of the ship, noticed the existence of the

same blonde Eskimos as have been reported recently by Dr. Stefánsson:

> "As regards the inhabitants, our travellers report having seen two kinds, who live together on the most friendly terms. Of these, one kind is described as very tall, well-built, of rather fair complexion, and very swift of foot. The others are very much smaller, of an olive complexion, and tolerably well proportioned, except that their legs are short and thick" (p. 286).

The latter are easily recognizable as Eskimos; the former, Mr. MacRitchie thinks, are the descendants of the Norse settlers in Greenland, who, as has been shown by Dr. Fridtjof Nansen in his *In Northern Mists*, probably intermarried with the Eskimos. Louis de Poincy's account of them seems to show that in 1656 the fusion was still only partial. In addition to the translation of the text, there are reproduced some of the excellent cuts of Eskimo costumes in the original volume.

Mr. Cabot's *In Northern Labrador* contains *passim* notes on Indians and Eskimo, and Chapter V (pp. 54-129) bears the title "Indians". The Indians concerned are the Naskapi (Algonkian), and many proper names of persons and places, together with a number of words and phrases, are recorded and explained. With reference to the Eskimo, whom the author calls "ever children in the presence of advanced races", he observes (p. 33), "the influence of summer traders and of fishermen who are generally traders too, must bring vexation to the Moravian path". Formerly warfare between the Eskimo and the inland Indians "was unrelenting", and even to-day "it is rather hard to imagine a pure Indian of northeast Labrador marrying an Eskimo". Some of the "first-comers" from England, who married Eskimo women, "may have been men who were turning their backs on a past" (p. 60). At the present time, as in the days of old Baron Lahontan, "it is remarkable how intimate these people can be, when they care to, without the least offence" (p. 240). And the wife of Ostinitsu had her jewels, like the mother of the Gracchi. Seen at close quarters the Indian is very human. This interesting book might well have had an index.

Dr. Hutton's *Among the Eskimos of Labrador* contains, in its twenty-seven chapters, much information concerning these aborigines, their habitat, life and activities, customs and usages, and relations with white men. Among the topics treated more or less at length are: Eskimo wedding and home life (pp. 76-86); Eskimo childhood (pp. 87-106); birthday celebration, old age, etc. (pp. 101-113); houses, etc. (pp. 307-318). Chapters XVI-XVII, XVIII, XIX deal respectively with seal hunting, fur trapping, and cod fishing. The last chapter is devoted to "The Eskimo and the Mission". The author endeavours to give us "a plain picture of the Eskimos of Labrador", as he has known them in the mission villages of Hopedale, Zoar, Nain, Okak, Hebron, Ramah, etc. They are practically now "a people brought up in Christian villages", and "the nearest glimpse we can get of the Eskimos as they were in the olden time is among that tribe which has settled at Killinek, the northernmost tip of Labrador" (p. 24). To-day huts are more and more supplanting *igloos* and "civilization" is making itself felt everywhere. Facing page 336 is a portrait of Nathanael, the Nain schoolmaster, the first Eskimo to compose music; a four-part anthem written by him was sung by an Eskimo choir at the opening of the new church a couple of years ago. The Eskimo have translations of the Bible and a few other textbooks, and during the winter an Eskimo newspaper is published at Nain. Some notes on the Eskimo language are given on pages 328-329, from which we learn that the word for "forgiveness" is *issumagijaujungnainermik*, signifying "not being able to think about it any more". The women of the Eskimo escape from some of the hard life of the tents when toward December they move into snow-houses. Shortly afterwards comes the great celebration of the year, and no house lacks its Christmas-tree. Eskimo women and girls still chew boot-leather to soften it (p. 59). The thorough humanness of the Eskimo is revealed in many ways, but in none more than in affection for children: the Eskimo baby, in its nest of baby reindeer skin, and its mother (see p. 82) are as human as anything anywhere in the world. The Eskimo

girl plays at being mother, and dolls from England have not yet completely driven out "the native article, whittled from a stick of firewood by a fond father" (p. 92). The boy imitates the seal-hunt, etc., and the ice-raft of springtime is often dangerous, on account of lack of ability to swim. The regularity of school-hours in winter is relieved by the celebration of birthdays. Ivory-carving is now practically a lost art. The effect of Christianity is seen in increased cleanliness, etc. The greatest Eskimo dainty still is fresh-killed seal. Gardening seems rather "contrary to Eskimo nature". In places belief yet lingers in the "Old Woman", the spirit of the sea, in Eskimo mythology. The Eskimo have a sense of humour, and ludicrous incidents do not pass unnoticed; for example, when the author (p. 294) said *kil-langme* (in heaven) for *kollane* (in the attic). Altogether, this book is both interesting and informing, and should be heartily welcomed, since there are so few books of the sort relating to this part of the world.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and Region of the Great Lakes: As described by Nicolas Perrot, French Commandant in the Northwest; Bacqueville de la Potherie, French Royal Commissioner to Canada; Morrell Marston, American Army Officer; and Thomas Forsyth, United States Agent at Fort Armstrong. Translated, edited, annotated, and with Bibliography and Index, by Emma Helen Blair. Two volumes. Cleveland: The Arthur H. Clark Company. 1911. Pp. 372; 412.

It may be said that Miss Blair's *Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and Region of the Great Lakes* constitutes, in a general way, a history of the Indian tribes of the Old West—the West traversed by Radisson, Hennepin, and Lahontan, and later by Captain Jonathan Carver—from their first contact with civilization to 1827, although

there is a gap of a century between the French narratives and those written by American officials.

The principal writings included are the first complete English translation of Nicolas Perrot's *Mémoire sur les Moeurs, Coustumes et Religion des Sauvages de l'Amérique Septentrionale;* a translation (the first) of that part of La Potherie's *Histoire de l'Amérique Septentrionale* relating to the "savage peoples who are allies of New France"; a letter of Major Morrell Marston, U.S.A., to the Reverend Dr. Jedidiah Morse (November, 1820), concerning the Sauk and Foxes; and a report (January 15, 1827) on the manners and customs of the same tribes, sent to General William Clark, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, by Thomas Forsyth, United States Indian agent.

It is quite unnecessary to remind students of the history of Canada that edited English translations of Perrot and La Potherie have long been a desideratum. In addition to the narratives named, the volumes contain further information concerning Perrot; Indian society, character, and religious beliefs (chiefly from the *Handbook of American Indians*); and extracts from letters written to Miss Blair by missionaries and others during the preparation of her work, setting forth the present conditions of the Sioux, the Pottawatomi, and the Winnebago. There is an exhaustive bibliography, with critical and biographic notes, covering fifty-two pages; and it is a pleasure to observe that the index, prepared by Miss Gertrude M. Robertson, is all that could be desired.

Miss Blair's preface, although brief, adequately introduces the work. With characteristic vigour she pleads for fair treatment of the Indians, in whom she has confidence. "Let them", she says, "be given a 'square deal' in every way, and there is no doubt that in time they will prove themselves worthy of it." The French works have been skilfully translated; and Miss Blair's method of editing Perrot's *Mémoire*, as also the other narratives, is admirable. She has been discriminating in the work of annotation; the essential parts of Father Tailhan's notes, which are often diffuse and

not always important, have been retained, and much new matter added. It should be noted that Miss Blair's translation is based, in the case of Perrot, on Father Tailhan's edition (Leipzig and Paris, 1864), and in the case of La Potherie, on the fourth edition (Paris, 1753). Miss Blair's scrupulous honesty in editing is shown by punctilious acknowledgment of the contributions of others; there are no uncredited borrowings.

An excellent map giving the locations of the principal Indian tribes serves as the frontispiece to the first volume; and there are fourteen other illustrations, perhaps the most interesting being a photographic facsimile of a precious autograph letter of Perrot, now in the possession of the Wisconsin Historical Society. The books are handsomely printed and durably bound.

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

Responsible Government in the Dominions. By Arthur Berriedale Keith. Three volumes. Oxford: The Clarendon Press. 1912. Pp. li, 1670.

The first edition of this book was published by Dr. Keith in 1909, and appeared in one volume. It will be found noticed at some length in Vol. XIV of this REVIEW. The present edition is the result of a thorough revision and amplification of the first. This revision was made necessary by the rapid march of events in the last few years, and particularly by the unexpectedly sudden completion of the negotiations leading to the South African Union, which took place only a few months after Dr. Keith's book had been issued from the press. The expanded form in which it now appears is the result of the author's desire "to develop at length the summary sketch contained in that book, and in particular to give in detail the evidence on which were based the conclusions there presented".

This new undertaking can only be described as monumental in character. The book has ceased to be merely a supplement to Todd's *Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies*, and has become almost a constitutional manual of the British Empire. It aims to do for the self-governing Dominions and for the present imperial organization what Sir William Anson's *Law and Custom of the Constitution* does for the United Kingdom. There is no attempt, it is true, to include India and the Crown colonies in the scope of the book; but on the other hand, the contents are much wider and more comprehensive than the title would lead one to suppose. What Dr. Keith has to say with regard to the origin and history of responsible government in the colonies is, indeed, by no means the most important part of his book. His historical sketch of the struggle for responsible government in Canada, for instance, is too brief to be

of much value; and occasionally, it must be confessed, he betrays a lack of familiarity with Canadian history, as in the case of his remarks on Lord Metcalfe (p. 19). The most important aspect of the book is undoubtedly its account of the constitutional law and custom of Canada, Australia, South Africa, and New Zealand, and its discussion of the relations existing between these countries and the British Crown.

Dr. Keith's connection with the Colonial Office has made him especially fitted to deal with these subjects. His account of the constitutional law of Canada, with which we are here particularly concerned, is an admirable commentary on all the phases of the British North America Act, with this advantage, that here one is able to institute a running comparison between the constitutional arrangements of Canada and those of Australia and South Africa. Dr. Keith deals first with "The Executive Government"; second, with "The Parliaments of the Dominions", and third, under the heading, "The Federations and the Union", with the relations between the federal and local powers. In this last section, one should notice especially the admirable account of the struggle for provincial rights in Canada, and an excellent chapter on "The Disallowance of Provincial Acts", in which so recent a case as the hydro-electric dispute finds place. Nowhere, except possibly in books of a strictly legal character, such as Mr. Lefroy's *Law of the Legislative Power in Canada*, will the student find these matters discussed in such a thorough and up-to-date manner as in Dr. Keith's pages.

The sections dealing with imperial relations must be commended in the same unreserved manner. The subject is not one that lends itself to definitive treatment; for in these days history is being made rapidly in the British Empire. Since Dr. Keith wrote, the situation has been changed by the inclusion of a Canadian minister in the Imperial Defence Committee. But within its limits of time and space, his account of Canada's constitutional relations with the Mother Country in the section on "Imperial Control over Dominion Administration and Legislation", is exhaustive. If any

chapters were singled out for especial praise, they would be those on "Treaty Relations" and "Imperial Legislation for the Dominions". Whether Dr. Keith was well advised in including in his treatment of the subject of "Imperial Unity and Imperial Co-operation" such a lengthy account of the Imperial Conference of 1911 may perhaps be doubted. The position which he occupied as Junior Assistant Secretary of the Conference renders him exceptionally fitted for the rôle of historian; and we have nothing but admiration for the way in which he has played the part. But it must be confessed that he devotes more space to the proceedings of the Conference than is justified by its importance.

Dr. Keith is, of course, not infallible. It is a mistake to say, as he does (p. 1262), that "in all the Dominions the Governor or Governor-General is also Commander-in-chief". In his account of the position of the Roman Catholic Church in Quebec, Dr. Keith makes the absurd statement that "the Pope issues commands which are treated as laws, e.g. *re* mixed marriages" (p. 1445); and in his account of the establishment of rectories in Upper Canada in 1836 by Sir John Colborne, he places the number at fifty-seven, whereas it should be forty-four. He makes the mistake of describing Lord Monck as "Lord Monk" (p. 647), and Sir George Ross as "Col. Ross" (p. 323). Nor does he always refrain from expressing strongly his own personal views. On page 306 he condemns, for instance, the practice in Canada of requiring ministers after accepting office to vacate their seats, as "inconvenient and stupid"; and he expresses the hope that the practice "will not be perpetuated". There has never been, however, much protest against the arrangement in Canada; and it may be doubted whether Dr. Keith's familiarity with Canadian conditions is such as to give his opinion much weight. These are small points; but a mention of them is not perhaps amiss.

Care is taken by Dr. Keith to explain in the preface that "the book is wholly unofficial, and that no use has been made of any material which is not already public property". Nevertheless, it is clear that Dr. Keith has brought to the

writing of the book unrivalled knowledge and great industry, and that he has filled a gap in the literature of the Empire in a satisfactory and admirable manner.

The recent publication of Dr. Keith's *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Sir C. P. Lucas's edition of Lord Durham's *Report on the Affairs of British North America*, and Professor Egerton's *Federations and Unions within the British Empire*, has inspired Mr. J. A. R. Marriott to recount, for the readers of *The Fortnightly Review*, "the main stages in the evolution of colonial self-government, and to call the attention of the student of politics to the facilities recently placed at his disposal for a scientific investigation of this important subject".* Mr. Marriott's survey of the development of self-government in Canada is both interesting and accurate; his account of the constitutional links which still bind the Dominions to the Motherland is less satisfactory. The subject, however, is one of such vast proportions that an adequate discussion of it could hardly be looked for in a magazine article.

Professor Wrong's paper on *The Relations of the Legislature to the Executive Power in Canada*† is a brief discussion of the working of responsible government in Canada. The greater part of the paper is a comparison between the Canadian and American systems of cabinet government, to the advantage of the former. The author points out, however, some defects in the Canadian system; he considers it unfortunate that the cabinet in Canada should of necessity be drawn from the parliamentary benches, and that the Prime Minister should be loaded "with such extensive responsibilities that he cannot discharge them adequately".

**The Evolution of Colonial Self-Government.* By J. A. R. Marriott. (The Fortnightly Review, September, 1912, pp. 393-409.)

†*The Relations of the Legislature to the Executive Power in Canada.* By George M. Wrong. (Supplement to The American Political Science Review, February, 1912, pp. 173-180.)

The Law of Copyright. By L. C. F. Oldfield. London: Butterworth & Co. 1912. Pp. xxxiv, 269.

The Copyright Act, 1911. Annotated, with appendix containing the revised convention of Berne. By E. J. MacGillivray. London: Stevens & Sons. 1912. Pp. viii, 201.

The Law of Copyright. By George Stuart Robertson. Oxford: The Clarendon Press. 1912. Pp. xxxii, 350.

The new Imperial Copyright Act of 1911 which went into force on July 1, 1912, unless all expectations are disappointed, will go far towards putting on a sound basis what has long been a difficult branch of law. For almost half a century a more or less strenuous controversy has been waged between the imperial authorities and the Dominion government, in which the latter unsuccessfully endeavoured to assert the right to pass legislation repugnant to imperial statutes dealing with copyright. As regards the chief grievance of Canadian publishers—the introduction into Canada of cheap foreign reprints of copyright works, a compromise was eventually effected. In 1900 an Act of the Canadian Parliament became law which provided that, where the owner of the copyright of a book first printed in any part of the British Dominions other than Canada had granted a license for the reproduction in Canada of his book for sale there, the Minister of Agriculture might prohibit the importation and sale of copies printed elsewhere. While this reform did something towards relieving the tension existing between the Dominion and the Home government, it was obvious that it could only be regarded as a makeshift, and that the constitutional difficulty was as far as ever from a satisfactory solution.

The revision of the existing rules relating to copyright by the International Conference, held at Berlin in 1908, provided a convenient opportunity for a fresh consideration of the whole question of copyright, and a conference of representatives of all the self-governing Dominions met in London in 1910 for that purpose. The urgent need of a

new and uniform law of copyright throughout the Empire was recognized, and the passing of an Imperial Copyright Act extending to all the British possessions was recommended, with the proviso that the Act should not extend to a self-governing Dominion unless the legislature of that Dominion should declare its provisions to be in force therein. The net result of the resolutions of the conference and the Imperial Act based thereon has been to leave to the self-governing Dominions the right which has always been asserted by them, of legislating for themselves, while, on the other hand, the terms of the Act itself offer the Dominions powerful inducements to depart as little as possible from its provisions by conferring on them the benefits of the Imperial Act wherever the Dominions substantially adopt its principles in their own legislation. It would seem accordingly that the creation of a code of imperial copyright law has been made not only possible, but highly probable.

The new Act has not failed to bring forth the usual number of new commentaries, of which *The Law of Copyright*, by Mr. L. C. F. Oldfield, enjoys the remarkable, if not very valuable, distinction of having been published on the day the Copyright Act was passed. The author has contented himself with setting forth the statute with an introduction and illustrative notes. The latter, while brief, are not inadequate. Part two of the book contains the text of the existing Copyright Act of the United States, the most important country that has refused to enter the International Copyright Union.

The Copyright Act, 1911, by Mr. E. J. MacGillivray, is a book of the same type as Mr. Oldfield's, but the annotation is more carefully done, and is of greater practical value. Mr. Robertson's *Law of Copyright* should also be mentioned; this is a more scholarly work than either of the former, and shows signs of having been written with some care and a realization of the complexity of the subject.

None of these three books, however, is likely to supplant the existing standard works on copyright, new editions of which will doubtless appear in due course when the courts

and the legal profession have had opportunity to consider the effect of the new Act and the meaning of some of its more doubtful provisions.

W. K. FRASER

The Sunday Law in Canada. By Geo. S. Holmested. Toronto: Arthur Poole & Co. 1912. Pp. ix, 130.

The Marriage Law of Canada; Its Defects and Suggestions for its Improvement. By Geo. S. Holmested. Toronto: Arthur Poole & Co. 1912. Pp. iii, 51.

Matrimonial Jurisdiction in Ontario and Quebec. By Geo. S. Holmested. Toronto: Arthur Poole & Co. 1912. Pp. iv, 61.

It is seldom that a writer on legal topics attempts to be brief. Mr. Holmested has published three short books which form a welcome exception to the rule, and which, moreover, throw considerable light on the subjects with which they deal.

The Sunday Law in Canada summarizes the history of the law relating to Sabbath observance, and incidentally treats of the relative position of the Dominion and the provinces as regards Sunday legislation. The historical portion of the volume is too sketchy to be of much value, but the discussions which follow of the statutes in force at the present day are accurate and useful. When it is remembered that these enactments cover a period from Henry IV to Victoria, and that they have always caused no small difficulty to the courts called upon to interpret them, it must be admitted that Mr. Holmested, within the limits of space which he has assigned himself, has dealt with his subject with no small skill.

Of greater popular interest, in view of the fact that the questions dealt with are being strenuously litigated at the present time, are *The Marriage Law of Canada*, and *Matrimonial Jurisdiction in Ontario and Quebec.* In the latter book the author attempts to show that in neither Ontario nor Quebec is there any court which can rightfully exercise

matrimonial jurisdiction. The arguments advanced in its favour would hardly seem to justify this startling proposition, and while some credit is lent to Mr. Holmested's conclusions as regards Ontario by recent cases, the trend of judicial decisions in Quebec has been to leave doubtful the nature and extent of the jurisdiction of the provincial courts in matrimonial matters, but not to question the existence of any jurisdiction.

Few will quarrel with the suggestion on page 41 of *The Marriage Law of Canada* that a declaratory enactment is needed to state what prohibitions against matrimony are required to be observed in Canada, and to make it clear that no ecclesiastical body has jurisdiction to prohibit or annul Canadian marriages. On the other hand, the proposal that all provincial matrimonial courts should be superseded and jurisdiction vested in a court for the whole Dominion, will not find ready acceptance either with the legal profession or the public. Not only are the practical advantages of such an innovation extremely doubtful, but its feasibility is also open to question.

One is surprised to find several curious lapses in a writer who is generally anything but slipshod. "Disassociation" at page 43 of *Matrimonial Jurisdiction*, and a sentence without a verb at page 10 of *The Sunday Law in Canada* are two regrettable examples.

Mr. H. J. Kavanagh has performed a useful service in bringing up-to-date the civil code of Lower Canada.* He has incorporated in the text of the code all recent amendments, and has added in each case explanatory notes. None of his notes, however, is of an interpretative nature.

The Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation,† in its customary review of legislation, contains a review of leg-

**Civil Code of Lower Canada, with the Amendments effected by Imperial, Federal, and Provincial Legislation, up to and including the fourth Session of the Twelfth Legislature of the Province of Quebec, 2 George V, 1912.* By Henry J. Kavanagh. Montreal: John Lovell & Son. 1912. Pp. xiv, 622.

†*Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation.* New Series: Vol. xii. Edited for the Society by Sir John Macdonell and Edward Manson. London: John Murray. 1912. Pp. 554.

islation passed in the central and provincial parliaments of Canada during 1910. The Dominion parliament has provided for the creation of two new departments of government. A new Department of External Affairs has been created under the control of the Secretary of State, which is to carry on all official communications between Canada and foreign countries relating to external affairs, to deal with all matters connected with the foreign consular service in Canada, and such other matters relating to international and intercolonial negotiations as may be assigned to it by the Governor-General. The other department created is the Department of Labour. This department is under the care of a Minister of Labour; and it is charged with the administration of the Conciliation and Labour Act, and the Industrial Disputes Investigation Act, together with such other duties as may be assigned to it by the Governor in Council. The provincial legislation does not present many points of outstanding interest. British Columbia has revised and consolidated its company law, and has amended the law relating to liquor licenses. Manitoba has passed a law for the protection of neglected children, and has made provision for the establishment of an industrial home for boys and girls. In Saskatchewan, among the long list of useful measures passed, the most interesting is that creating a Bureau of Labour, which is to "collect, assert, systematize, and publish information and statistics" relating to all aspects of the labour problem in Saskatchewan. Another important measure is the Workmen's Compensation Act, which follows closely the lines of the English Act of 1907. In Ontario the Legislative Assembly Act is amended so as to provide for an indemnity to be paid to members of the Legislative Assembly. The terms of the Act are curious. If the session does not extend beyond thirty days, an indemnity will be paid to every member for each day's attendance; if the session extends beyond thirty days, a fixed sessional allowance will be paid, but deductions will be made from this for every day on which a member has been absent without reasonable excuse. The legislation of Quebec contains little of general interest.

The Canadian Law Times for 1912 contains a few articles of historical or constitutional interest. Mr. Justice Riddell's sketch of Canadian constitutional history is reviewed separately elsewhere. Beside this paper he contributes an interesting comparison of the constitutions of the United States and Canada, originally delivered as an address before the Iowa State Bar Association. The strictly legal character of the paper may be seen from the fact that Mr. Riddell does not mention what is one of the greatest differences between the two constitutions, the absence of responsible government in the United States system. Mr. J. S. Ewart discusses the subject of *Merchant Shipping* in the British Empire, with especial reference to the position of Canada and the other self-governing dominions. Mr. Ewart demands that the treaties of Great Britain which at present govern colonial merchant shipping shall be got rid of, and the colonies set free. "The remedy is colonial independence, and the release of the United Kingdom from responsibility for colonial action." Mr. T. W. Balch discusses at considerable length the question, *Is Hudson Bay a Closed or an Open Sea?* Mr. Balch argues, both on grounds of law and policy, against any attempt on the part of the British or Canadian governments to make Hudson Bay anything but an open sea. The only other article deserving of notice is Mr. D. R. Barry's paper on *An Eminent Quebec Lawyer of the Last Century;* this is a biographical sketch of Colonel Gugy of Quebec.

Egerton Ryerson and Education in Upper Canada. By J. Harold Putman. Toronto: William Briggs. 1912. Pp. 270.

This sketch of Ryerson's work by Dr. Putman is very welcome. The three series of volumes by Dr. Hodgins are compilations that bear witness to the loving industry of a friend and co-worker rather than to the balance and detachment of the historian. Chancellor Burwash's *Ryerson,* the first of the educational studies to be fashioned out of Hodgins's storehouse of materials, treats Ryerson from the human

side. It describes the man who left his impress upon the religious, educational, and political life of Upper Canada. Professor Coleman's sketch of education ends abruptly with the Union of 1841. Dr. Putman's work is not a compilation, but a work with both purpose and plan. It is, moreover, a whole whose parts are kept in due proportion, and throughout whose parts Ryerson appears merely as an instrument in the evolution of the educational system of Upper Canada.

Dr. Putman has ordered his material with considerable skill. His opening chapter is a brief, but very readable, biographical sketch of Ryerson. The next three chapters tell in small compass the story of education in Upper Canada prior to Ryerson's appointment to the superintendency in 1844, and tell it better, perhaps, than it has been told by any one else. The fifth chapter is given to an effective analysis of Ryerson's first and famous *Report on Elementary Education*. Three of the subsequent chapters discuss in a non-technical and suggestive manner the great Ryerson Acts of 1846, 1850, and 1871. Of the three remaining chapters, one is given to Ryerson's grammar school legislation, another (a particularly effective chapter) to the evolution of the Separate School system, and the final chapter to an estimate of Ryerson's work and worth. The final chapter does not spare Ryerson. "He worked like a giant" and "was without a peer as an administrator", but he was not a scholar; he could not be called popular; he was autocratic in method; he had no real sympathy with popular government; and his was not a creative mind. To have said as much as this is to shatter some fond traditions in Upper Canada. Dr. Putman has said it, and, to all appearances, proved it.

Of course, the reader may not always accept Dr. Putman's conclusions. He is impatient, for instance, with Dr. Strachan's indifference towards the common schools, forgetting that, as President of King's College and as Bishop, Strachan's first interests lay elsewhere. He is severe in his condemnation of the exclusive tendencies of Upper Canada College and of King's College even after 1840, but has no

words of condemnation for other academies and universities which were more exclusive in organization, and yet were clamorous for state aid. Few will follow him in his description of the Council of 1839 as "hide-bound worshippers of European traditions". But Dr. Putman is never without an argument or a quotation in support of his views.

There is evidence of haste in Dr. Putman's work. Take the first two or three chapters in illustration. The Rev. Robert Murray is spoken of as Superintendent of Education while he was in reality Assistant Superintendent. *The Globe* of May 28, 1844, is made to protest against Ryerson's appointment while the appointment really took place in October, 1844. The land grant to education is variously spoken of as the grant of 1797, 1798, and 1799. There is mention of Simcoe's proposal of 1798 to found free grammar schools, but Simcoe left office in 1796. The General Board of Education was created, it is said, by the legislature of 1823. As a matter of fact, it was created by the Governor with the acquiescence of the Imperial Government. Strachan's school at York is referred to as a private school. It was in reality the grammar school of the Home District. More specific evidence of haste is found in the loose or confused use of words, e.g., Bill for Act, Executive Council for Legislative Council, District (Municipal) for District (School), Governor for Lieutenant-Governor, Niagara for Newark, Toronto for York, Belleville for Meyer's Creek.

Dr. Putman's style is clear and direct. His sentences are loose in structure and brief, almost monotonously so at times. Without illustration or analogy or ornament of any kind, he goes straight to his point. The result is a very lucid treatment of a by no means popular subject, and a very readable book.

W. PAKENHAM

Last year we noticed the publication of the first three volumes of the late Dr. Hodgins's *Papers and Documents Illustrative of the Educational System of Ontario*. This year

we have to note the appearance of three more volumes.* The greater part of these later volumes is occupied with the annual reports of the Rev. Egerton Ryerson while Chief Superintendent of Education in Upper Canada. These reports "are remarkable for their full and varied information on the educational events of the years to which they refer. They are at the same time admirably condensed so that the reader can see at a glance what were the chief events which they narrate."

Dr. Merchant was appointed by the Government of Ontario to inquire into and report upon the so-called bilingual schools in the province, with a view especially of determining whether the teaching of English was satisfactory. His report† is indispensable to students of this question. He visited in all two hundred and sixty-nine schools. A number of the teachers in these schools did not possess the proper teacher's certificates. Forty teachers were not well enough acquainted with the English language to teach it thoroughly. In general, there was too little permanence in the teaching staff. The attendance of pupils was irregular, due of some cases to sufficient causes. In nearly all the schools in eastern Ontario and of the districts, French was employed in teaching all subjects except English (composition, grammar, reading and spelling). The discipline in the schools was excellent. After several tests as to the teaching of English and of other subjects, Dr. Merchant concluded that the English-French schools were, on the whole, lacking in efficiency. The necessity of teaching two languages in itself constituted a difficulty. As remedies for the situation Dr. Merchant suggested that the first instruction should be given in French, and that "the transition from French to English should be made gradually through the method of

*_Historical and Other Papers and Documents, Illustrative of the Educational System of Ontario, 1842-1861._ By J. George Hodgins. Vols. iv-vi. Toronto: L. K. Cameron, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty. 1912. Pp. 324; 319; 342.

†_Report on the Condition of English-French Schools in the Province of Ontario._ By F. W. Merchant. Toronto: L. K. Cameron. 1912. Pp. 81.

double teaching". He recommended also the improvement of the text-books, the better training of teachers, and improved inspection.

The regulations of the Ontario government with regard to the teaching of French in the bilingual schools of the province have given rise to a pamphlet warfare conducted by the Association Canadienne-Française d'Education d'Ontario. The Association has published, in the first place, a detailed examination of Dr. Merchant's *Report on Bilingual Schools*.* This pamphlet, however, does not shed much new light on the controversy: it is for the most part a mixture of black-faced type and rhetorical questions. The pamphlet entitled *Bilingualism in Ontario*† is addressed to English readers, and is more moderate in tone. It is divided into two parts: the first, entitled "Common Sense", is devoted to a selection of extracts from speeches and letters of public men, editorials in the newspapers, and interviews, supporting the position taken by the French in Ontario; the second, entitled "Prejudice", is devoted to "some choice specimens of the pyrotechnic display now being engineered by the scions of fanaticism throughout Canada". A speech by Father Villeneuve at the first convention of the French-Canadians of Ontario deals with the question of recruiting teachers for the bilingual schools in Ontario.‡ It shows that some French-Canadians appreciate the need for improvement in the French schools. A publication of the Association Canadienne-Française d'Education d'Ontario, which deals with an allied subject, is the report of Father Charlebois on the desirability and possibility of founding

**Ecoles Bilingues d'Ontario: Etude du Rapport du Dr. Merchant.* Par l'Association Canadienne-Française d'Education d'Ontario. Ottawa: La Compagnie d'Imprimerie d' Ottawa. 1912. Pp. 59.

†*Bilingualism in Ontario: Common Sense and Prejudice.* Ottawa: La Compagnie d'Imprimerie d'Ottawa. 1912. Pp. 27. (Association Canadienne-Française d'Education d'Ontario: Publication No. 5.)

‡*Le Recrutement des Vocations à l'Enseignement bilingue dans Ontario.* Par le R. P. J.-M.-R. Villeneuve. Ottawa: L'Association Canadienne-Française d'Education d'Ontario. 1912. Pp. 14.

French-Canadian newspapers in Ontario.* These pamphlets are, of course, all written from a strictly *ex parte* point of view.

M. Savaète continues in *Voix canadiennes*† to unfold his long story of ecclesiastical quarrels and politics in the province of Quebec. He completes his account of the relations between Laval University and the School of Medicine and Surgery at Montreal, condemning the former for harsh, not to say unscrupulous, treatment of the latter. In the same volume is described an encounter between Senator Landry of Quebec city and Mgr. Hamel of the same city. Laval, Archbishop Taschereau, and the ecclesiastical authorities of Quebec city seem in M. Savaète's judgment to have shown too much leniency towards Liberalism. Mgr. Laflèche, who criticized this tendency, suffered to the extent of having his diocese divided. These later volumes by M. Savaète have no greater historical value than those which came earlier in the same series. There is no attempt made by the author to present his opponent's point of view, and of course he has not had access to documents other than those supporting his own case.

The case for separate schools in the West is exhaustively presented in a pamphlet, published apparently by M. Bourassa, entitled *Pour la Justice.*‡ There are included in the pamphlet three speeches, one by M. Bourassa, the others by MM. Monk and Pelletier, elaborating the French Roman Catholic case. M. Bourassa's legal argument is not very convincing; if the constitution is so clear on the point of

**Les Canadiens-Français d'Ontario et la Presse.* Par le R. P. Charles Charlebois. Ottawa: L'Association Canadienne-Française d'Education d'Ontario. 1912. Pp. 43.

†*Voix canadiennes : Vers l'Abîme.* Tome v. *Suite de la Question Laval.* Tome vi. *Mgr. L.-F. Laflèche et la Division du Diocèse des Trois-Rivières.* Par Arthur Savaète. Paris: Arthur Savaète. 1912. Pp. 582; 569.

‡*Pour la Justice: La legislation scolaire au Nord Ouest—Les discours de MM. Monk et Pelletier—Quelques objections—L'esprit de la Confédération.* Montréal: Imprimerie du "Devoir". 1912. Pp. 44.

separate schools in the West, why is an appeal not made to the law courts to have the law enforced? The same objection presents itself to the legal opinions of Mr. Cahan formulated in two letters printed at the end of the pamphlet. But if the opinion of the advocates of separate schools in the West is sought for, it will not be found better expressed than in these pages.

The researches which Father Odoric-M. Jouve has made into the life of the seventeenth century Récollet, Didace Pelletier, and which he has embodied in a biography* and in a critical study of the *Actes du Frère Didace*†, are not mainly of an historical interest. They might perhaps be best described as investigations into some varieties of religious experience. Brother Didace Pelletier was a native Canadian, born at Sainte-Anne-de-Beaupré in 1657; he entered the Récollet order in 1679, and followed in the order his trade of joiner or carpenter; he died in 1699, leaving behind him, says Father Jouve the reputation of a saint. After his death miraculous gifts were attributed to him, and in 1717 Mgr. de Saint Vallier, having in view possibly the canonization of Brother Didace, instituted an inquiry into the miracles. The report of this episcopal investigation is contained in a manuscript entitled *Les Actes du Frère Didace*, of which Father Jouve makes a thorough, critical examination. The cumulative evidence in support of the miracles attributed to Brother Didace is remarkably full; and for those who believe that in the seventeenth century the age of miracles was past, it presents considerable difficulties. The manner in which Father Jouve performs the work of biographer is worthy of high praise. Where one is apt to suspect the presence of mythical elements in the narrative, it is a pleasure to find an author who is not only not credulous, but is

**Le Frère Didace Pelletier, Récollet.* Par le R. P. Odoric-M. Jouve. Québec: Couvent des SS. Stigmates. 1910. Pp. 458.

†*Etude historique et critique sur les Actes du Frère Didace, Récollet.* Par le R. P. Odoric-M. Jouve. Québec: Imprimerie de "L'Evènement". 1911. Pp. 62.

critical and scholarly. Father Jouve believes that "God was glorified in his servant"; but his cautious attitude is well exemplified in the following sentences:

"En parlant des miracles attribués au Frère Didace par ses contemporains, en en rapportant même quelques-uns, notre but n'est pas tant de démontrer la valeur intrinsèque des faveurs obtenues, que de faire remarquer la confiance des fidèles en ce serviteur de Dieu et de développer ici, en l'appuyant sur des faits, cette preuve de sainteté qui est la confiance des peuples, surtout quand cette confiance est exaucée par l'obtention de faveurs signalées" (p. 224).

From a purely historical standpoint, the book has value as the biography of a humble lay brother in the Récollet order in Canada at the end of the seventeenth century. It should perhaps be explained that Father Jouve's examination of the *Actes du Frère Didace* is merely an expansion of the second appendix to the biography.

Father Hugolin has made himself the historian of the Récollets in New France. Last year we noticed his sketch, published in *The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal*, of the establishment of the Récollets in Montreal in 1692. This year we have to notice three more monographs. The first of these is devoted to the short-lived establishment of the Récollets in Acadia from 1619 to 1633;* the second deals with the establishment of the Récollets at Placentia, about the year 1689;† and the other is an account of the Récollet mission at Isle Percée from 1673 to 1690.‡ The subject is a new one, and one in which there is abundant room for profitable research. The work of the Récollets, important as it was in New France, has been overshadowed by the achievements of the Jesuits, and has not received the credit which was due to it. Father Hugolin is excellently equipped to play the part of historian of the Récollets. He is not only sympathetic toward their work, but he is also one of the most scholarly of French-Canadian writers. Each pamphlet represents a great deal of sound historical research.

**Les Récollets de la Province de l'Immaculée Conception en Aquitaine, Missionnaires en Acadie (1619-1633).* Par le R. P. Hugolin. Levis. 1912. Pp. 21.

†*L'Etablissement des Récollets de la Province de Saint-Denis à Plaisance en l'Ile de Terre-Neuve, 1689.* Par le R. P. Hugolin. Québec. 1911. Pp. 24.

‡*L'Etablissement des Récollets à l'Isle Percée (1673-1690).* Par le R. P. Hugolin. Québec. 1912. Pp. 47.

The only regret that can be expressed is that the essays are so slight; it is to be hoped that Father Hugolin will find time later on to bind together his researches, and to write a history of the Récollets in New France.

Father Hugolin's book on the worship of St. Anthony of Padua in the province of Quebec* can hardly be described as an historical essay, though it illustrates some aspects of French-Canadian life of which the historian must take cognizance. The first part, which deals with the worship of St. Anthony of Padua up to the new and extraordinary development which it underwent in 1894, has some interesting notes on religious life in New France; the second part, which covers the years from 1894 to the present, has little interest except to devotees of Saint Anthony of Padua.

The abbé Allaire has published a second supplement to his *Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français*, which appeared in 1908.† This supplement, which brings the *Dictionnaire biographique* up-to-date, contains about five hundred notices. These are not very detailed; they contain only the name, date and place of birth, and places of ecclesiastical appointment. The whole work, including the supplements, now contains no less than seven thousand biographical notices.

It is a curious fact, and one not reflecting great credit upon the public journals of Canada, that the only satisfactory survey of the question of the marriage law of Quebec which has appeared recently, is published in an English magazine. Mr. Snead-Cox's review of the *Ne Temere* struggle in *The Nineteenth Century*‡ may be unreservedly

**Saint Antoine de Padoue et les Canadiens-français: Aperçu historique sur la dévotion à Saint Antoine dans la Province de Québec.* Par le R. P. Hugolin. Québec. 1911. Pp. 88.

†*Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français: Second supplément.* Par l'abbé J.-B.-A. Allaire. Montréal: Imprimerie du "Devoir". 1911. Pp. 98.

‡*The "Ne Temere" and the Marriage Law in Canada.* By J. G. Snead-Cox. (The Nineteenth Century and After, September, 1912, pp. 570-580.)

commended to those who are anxious to find the subject treated in short compass. It is not only a full and accurate account of the legal situation, but it is written in an unusually fair and impartial manner, and is a model of lucid statement. It is interesting to notice that Mr. Snead-Cox believes that there is still a possibility of the Papacy granting an exemption to Canada from the operation of the *Ne Temere*, as was done in the case of the German Empire.

The Home Mission Board of the Presbyterian Church in Canada has published as a text-book of Home Missions a series of lectures by the Rev. R. G. MacBeth, dealing with the history and progress of the missionary work of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.* The book has some value, not only as a picture of present-day conditions and problems, but also as an account of early days in the West. On page 70 there is an interesting account of Robert Campbell, the discoverer of the Yukon River. On the same page a misprint should be noted, "Harman" for Harmon.

**Our Task in Canada.* By R. G. MacBeth. Toronto: The Westminster Co. [1912.] Pp. 146.

VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY

Studies of the Niagara Frontier. By Frank H. Severance. Buffalo, New York: The Buffalo Historical Society. 1911. Pp. 437. (Buffalo Historical Society Publications: Volume XV.)

The chief interest of these *Studies* of Mr. Severance is bibliographical. Nearly all the papers deal with the literature of travel and exploration relating to the Niagara district. There are even chapters on "The Niagara Region in Fiction", "The Niagara in Art" and "The Niagara in Science". But by far the greater part of the book is occupied with the narratives of eighteenth and nineteenth century visitors to the Niagara district.

There is no one who has a fuller knowledge of the bibliography of what he calls "Niagarana" than Mr. Severance. "I may as well confess", he says, "that I have been long a book-hunter, and have pursued my obscure game, as opportunity offered, in divers queer corners of the world. I have tasted the pleasures of loitering, in quest of Niagarana, on the Quai Voltaire and among the stalls of St. Paul's churchyard." His account of how he came across the original drawings made by the French engineer, Chaussegros de Lery, in 1727, for the building of Fort Niagara, betrays the spirit of the true investigator; and his account of the prices which reign for Americana in the different book-markets of the world, shows him a true book-collector. Bibliography is a dull subject; but no one could invest it with more charm and interest than Mr. Severance. Whatever he touches turns to gold. He has a keen eye for the humorous and the picturesque; and his quotations from the original narrative are always piquant, whether he is writing a general survey of "Nineteenth Century Visitors Who Wrote Books", or whether the subject of his paper is some particular visitor,

such as Chateaubriand, or John Vanderlyn, or Miss Ann Powell. The journal of the latter, which describes a journey from Montreal to Detroit in 1789, is reprinted almost in full in the paper on "Two Early Visitors", and is not without historical value. A paper which deserves especial praise is that entitled "History That Isn't So"; it is a delightfully written account of the mythical elements in the history of the Niagara district. Any one searching for examples of what Sir Robert Walpole meant when he exclaimed, "Anything but history, for history must be false", could not do better than have recourse to this paper.

The Newberry Library in Chicago has published a list of the books and manuscripts containing narratives of captivity among the North American Indians which are included in the Edward E. Ayer collection of Americana in that library.* The list comprises over three hundred titles. Among these are to be found several original manuscripts. The most noteworthy among these is the journal kept by Captain William Pote, Jr., during his captivity among the French and Indians from May of 1745 to August 8, 1747. There is listed also an interesting letter from one Jonathan Ashley to "the Superior of the Jesuits in the College at Quebec", thanking him for his kindness to some New England captives in Canada. There are appended to most of the titles full descriptive notes, and a list of the names of persons whose captivity is described or mentioned in the books and manuscripts catalogued is given at the end.

The Detroit Public Library has published a bibliography of books and manuscripts in its possession dealing with the life of Antoine de La Mothe Cadillac, the French-Canadian bushranger who founded the city of Detroit.† A great deal of time and labour has obviously gone to the collection of

**Narratives of Captivity among the Indians of North America: A List of Books and Manuscripts on this Subject in the Edward E. Ayer Collection of the Newberry Library.* Chicago: The Newberry Library. [1912.] Pp. x, 120.

†*Antoine de La Mothe Cadillac and Detroit before the Conspiracy of Pontiac: A Bibliography.* Detroit Public Library. 1912. Pp. 30.

the material listed; and it is likely that nowhere else will there be found a collection so complete. The compiler of the bibliography appears to be ignorant of the identity of "H. A. V.", the author of *Quelques notes sur Antoine de Lamothe de Cadillac.* The paper was by the abbé H. A. Verreau, and appeared originally in the *Revue Canadienne.* On page 23 there is a misprint: the family name of Frontenac was not "Baude", but Buade. After each item is appended, as a rule, a short descriptive note.

At the twelfth annual meeting of the Ontario Library Association, the President, Mr. Burpee, read an entertaining paper, entitled *As Others See Us,* on the books of travel written by visitors to Canada from the earliest times up to the present.* The bibliographical value of the paper is very slight; but it fulfils admirably the purpose for which it was probably written, that of stimulating interest.

The Public Record Office in London has published, in its series of lists and indexes, a *List of Colonial Office Records.*† This list is intended to supersede the list of "Colonial Office Records" printed for official use in 1876, in so far as the latter relates to documents open to public inspection; and will be gratefully welcomed by students of Canadian history and affairs. The records are derived from several sources, from the Board of Trade and Plantations prior to its abolition in 1782, from the office of the Secretary of State for War and the Colonies, and from private collections. For the purpose of the present list, however, all these records have been arranged topographically, so that, as far as possible, everything relating to a particular colony will be found under the name of that colony. Under the heading of "Canada" will be found calendared (pp. 61-91) a vast amount of original

*_As Others See Us._ By Lawrence P. Burpee. (The Proceedings of the Ontario Library Association, 1912, pp. 50-62.)

†_List of Colonial Office Records, Preserved in the Public Record Office._ London: His Majesty's Stationery Office. 1911. Pp. viii, 337. (Public Record Office: Lists and Indexes, No. XXXVI.)

correspondence, entry books, Acts, sessional papers, government gazettes, newspapers, and blue books, much of which is not to be found in the Canadian archives as yet. One could wish that the calendaring of the original correspondence had been done in a little greater detail, but that perhaps would have required the undertaking to be on a much larger scale. Under the heading of the individual provinces of Canada will be found a mass of material relating either to the early provinces, or to the provinces of the Dominion since Confederation. Lord Aylmer's papers covering his period of office in Canada are included in the collection; but are calendared by themselves. Doubtless in time all that is valuable in the Public Record Office relating to Canada will have been transcribed by the agents of the Dominion Archives Branch; but in the meantime this list will be found useful.

The Canadian Archives have published a *Catalogue of Maps, Plans and Charts in the Map Room of the Dominion Archives.** The maps and plans catalogued have been drawn from numerous sources, including the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris, and various departments of the English, French, and Canadian governments, as well as from private collections; and they present a very creditable array. They are arranged, in the main, in geographical sections; and the classification will be found of great assistance to the student. Not the least valuable part of the catalogue is the appendixes. Appendix A is the translation from the Spanish of Professor Traynor of a biographical essay on the cartographer Juan de la Cosa, the author of the famous Mapa-Mundi of 1500, together with the translation of an "historical description" of the chart itself. Appendix B is devoted to memoranda regarding the Cabot map of 1544, especially to a reproduction of the Latin and Spanish

**Catalogue of Maps, Plans and Charts in the Map Room of the Dominion Archives.* Classified and Indexed by H. R. Holmden. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau. 1912. Pp. xii, 685. (Publications of the Canadian Archives, No. 8.)

legends inscribed on the map, with English and French translations. Both these appendixes are of importance for the student of early American cartography. A third appendix is devoted to a reprint of the legends and inscriptions on the large map of Canada drawn up by order of General Murray in 1763. An admirable index, both of geographical names and names of persons, is added to the catalogue. It should perhaps be explained that there are included in the catalogue only those maps which were in the Archives Department at the end of 1910. Since that time no less than a thousand maps have been added to the collection. It is intended to list these, in due course, in a supplement, in which will be included also maps and plans found in the manuscripts collection and in printed books, many of which will naturally possess great interest and value.

No other part of the Dominion has had a bibliographer who has done for it what Dr. Dionne has done for the province of Quebec. His *Inventaire chronologique* has been a great step forward toward the day when we may hope for a complete bibliography of Canadiana. In the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Dr. Dionne brings his work up to date by listing the books, pamphlets, journals, and reviews published in and about the province of Quebec from 1904 to 1911.* There is as a rule the greatest difficulty in discovering what is being published in the province of Quebec, owing to the unorganized state of the book-trade and the absence of advertisement. This makes Dr. Dionne's last essay in bibliography the more useful, since it affords a means of checking and supplementing the titles in this REVIEW dealing with the province of Quebec. For the way in which Dr. Dionne has done his work, we have nothing but admiration. It appears to be remarkably complete; and the second section especially, in which are listed the journals and reviews

**Inventaire chronologique des ouvrages, brochures, journaux, et revues publiés dans et hors la Province de Québec, en langues française, anglaise, syriaque, micmaque, latine, etc., de 1904 à 1911.* Par N.-E. Dionne. (Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, vol. v, sect. i, pp. 173-248.)

which have appeared each year since 1904, must have cost a great deal of trouble and patience. At the end of the bibliography there is added an index, a very useful feature which bibliographers too frequently omit.

The study of bibliography in the province of Quebec has already, thanks especially to Dr. Dionne, attained a degree of completeness such as has been attained in no other province of the Dominion. We have to notice this year two further essays in Quebec bibliography. Father Hugolin has published a bibliography of books and pamphlets published in the province of Quebec from 1777 to 1909, dealing with the worship of Saint Anthony of Padua,* and a bibliography of publications issued at Quebec and at Levis from 1764 to 1910, dealing with the subject of temperance.† "Les travaux bibliographiques au Canada", as Father Hugolin remarks, "sans être très nombreux, forment déja une branche de notre litérature, à ce point qu'elle pourrait elle-même faire l'objet d'une bibliographie particulière." Father Hugolin is such a thorough and enthusiastic student of bibliography that we should be glad to see him undertake such a work, especially as he appears to have some surprises up his sleeve. "Nous garantissons à celui-là", he says, "avec la découverte de *plusieurs centaines* d'ouvrages canadiens de bibliographie, d'heureuses surprises et de bien douces jouissances."

In the *University Magazine* there is a brief account of the history of Canadian bibliography by Mr. W. S. Wallace.‡ Beginning with Faribault's *Catalogue* (1837), the article traces the successive steps in the development of the science up to the present. There are, however, some gaps to be no-

**Bibliographie Antonienne, ou Nomenclature des ouvrages, livres, revues, brochures, feuilles, etc., sur la dévotion à S. Antoine de Padoue, publiés dans la province de Québec de 1777 à 1909.* Par le R. P. Hugolin. Québec: Imprimerie de "L'Evènement". 1910. Pp. 76.

†*Bibliographie des ouvrages concernant la temperance: Livres, Brochures, Journaux, Revues, Feuilles, Cartes, etc., imprimes à Quebec et à Lévis depuis l'établissement de l'imprimerie (1763) jusqu'à 1910.* Par le R. P. Hugolin. Québec. Imprimerie de "L'Evènement". 1911. Pp. 165.

‡*The Bibliography of "Canadiana".* By W. S. Wallace. (The University Magazine, April, 1912, pp. 284-288.)

ticed. There is in the article no mention either of Bibaud's *Bibliothèque canadienne* or of Morgan's *Bibliotheca Canadensis;* and Mr. Wallace does not appear to be aware that there have been three parts issued of Haight's *Canadian Catalogue of Books.*

The student of the history of Canadian transportation will find useful the bibliography of literature relating to Canadian railways in the catalogue of books on railway economics prepared by the Bureau of Railway Economics at Washington.* The fact that the catalogue was compiled from the lists of fourteen large libraries is a guarantee that it is of a very full nature; though doubtless titles could have been found, for the Canadian section, in Canadian libraries, which were not to be found elsewhere. It is surprising that the Canadian section should cover so few pages.

The report of the American Historical Association for 1910† contains, as usual, under the heading of *Writings on American History*, an annual bibliography of books and articles on Canadian history, complied by Miss Grace Gardner Griffin. It is gratifying to observe that Miss Griffin's list contains no titles of any importance (with the exception of two papers in *The North Dakota Historical Society Collections* dealing with the Red River settlement) which have not been noticed in this REVIEW.

**Railway Economics; A Collective Catalogue of Books in Fourteen American Libraries.* Prepared by the Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington, D.C. Chicago, Illinois: The University of Chicago Press. [1912.] Pp. 446.

†*Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1910.* Washington. 1912. Pp. 725.

INDEX

Adams (E.D.): Lord Ashburton and the Treaty of Washington, 64.
Adams, (J.): Ten Thousand Miles through Canada, 135.
Aflalo (F. G.): A Book of the Wilderness and the Jungle, 151.
Album Souvenir, 96.
Allaire (*Abbé* J.-B.-A.): Dictionnaire biographique du clergé Canadien-français, 224.
Allin (C. D.): The Genesis of the Confederation of Canada, 64.
Analysis of the System of Government throughout the British Empire, 15.
Angus (E.): E. J. Chamberlain, 81.
Anthropological Division: Summary Report, 180.
Anthropological Work by the Geological Survey of Canada, 180.
American Historical Association: Report, 232.
Amery (L. S.): Union and Strength, 6.
Ames (H. B.): The Organization of Political Parties in Canada, 74.
Auclair (*Abbé* Elie-J.): Sir Georges-Etienne Cartier, 65.
See also Forget and Auclair: Histoire de Saint-Jacques d'Embrun.
Balch (T. W.): Is Hudson Bay a Closed or an Open Sea?, 216.
Barbeau (C. M.): The Bearing of the Heraldry of the Indians of the Northwest Coast of America upon their Social Organization, 186.
" Variétés de Potlatch, 153.
Barry (D. R.): An Eminent Quebec Lawyer of the Last Century, 216.
Bartlett (G. W.): Manitoba's Centennial, 115.
Bazin (René): Paysages d'Amérique, 133.
Bealby, (J. T.): Canada, 140.
Beauchamp (W. M.): Iroquois Pottery and Wampum, 183.
Belcourt (G. A.): Diary of a canoe journey from Montreal to the Red River, 84.
Belcourt (N. A.): French in Ontario, 82.
Belisle (A.): Histoire de la Presse Franco-Américaine, 103.
Bellairs (C.): A New Imperial Preference Scheme, 21.
Bellemare (*Abbé* J. E.): Histoire de la Baie-Saint-Antoine, 99.
Bent (G. O.): The Fortunes of La Tour, 90.
Biggar (H. P.): *See* Lescarbot.
Bignell (Effie): St. Anne of the Mountains, 102.
Bilingualism in Ontario, 220.
Bishop (A. L.): The Hudson Bay Route, 151.
" Governmental Regulation of Insurance in Canada, 167.
Blair (Emma Helen): The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and the Region of the Great Lakes, 204.
Blake (W. H.): A Christmas Jaunt, 81.
" The Laurentides National Park, 81.
Blue (C. S.): John By, 109.
Bourassa (H.): The Spectre of Annexation, 76.
" Pour la Justice, 221.
Bourque (*Rev.* A. T.): Chez les Anciens Acadiens, 92.
Boylen (J. C.): Progressive Ontario, 112.
Bradley (A. G.): Canada, 23.
Bruce (*Sir* C.): The True Temper of Empire, 5.
Bryce (G.): The Life of Lord Selkirk, 113.
Buffalo History Society.
See Severance: Studies of the Niagara Frontier.
Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec, 152.
Bulletin des Recherches Historiques, 85.
Burpee (L. P.): As Others See Us, 228.
Burwash (Ida): A Young Volunteer of 1812, 58.

Burwash (*Rev.* N.): The Gift to a Nation of Written Language, 192.
Busbridge (E. G.): Canada, 136.
Bussell (F. W.): A New Government for the British Empire, 1.
Butler (*Sir* W. F.): The Wild North Land, 153.
Cabot (W. B.): In Northern Labrador, 200.
Cadillac, Antoine de la Mothe.
See Detroit Public Library.
Callwell (*Col.* C. E.): Imperial Defence, 18.
Canada during the Laurier Régime, 73.
Canada and France, 170.
Canadian: Why Canada Rejected Reciprocity, 75.
Canadian Archives, 229.
Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal, 83.
Canadian Law Times, 216.
Canadian Letters, 55.
Canadian Magazine, 80.
Carman (A. R.): Canada and the Navy, 18.
Carman (F. A.): Borden's Parliamentary Manner, 81.
Carnochan (Janet): Fort Niagara. 110.
Caron (*Abbé* I.): Centres de colonisation du nord-ouest de la Province de Québec, 105.
Cartwright (*Sir* R.): Reminiscences, 66.
Casey (T. W.): Scrap Books, 109.
Catholic Centennial Souvenir, 114.
Census of Canada, 173.
Chamberlain (A. F.): Recent Opinion as to the Position of the North American Indians among the Races of Man, 177.
" How the American Indian named the White Man, 177.
" Quelques Problèmes ethnographiques et ethnologiques, 177.
" Initial and Terminal Formulæ of Kutenai Tales, 185.
" A Note on the Personification of Fatigue, 185.
" An Original Contribution to the Tercentenary of the King James' Version of the English Bible, 186.
Champlain (S.): Voyages, 153.
Channing (E.): A History of the United States, 52.
Chapais (J.-C.): Le Progrès agricole au Lac St.-Jean, 84.
Charlebois (*R. P.* Charles): Les Canadiens-Français d'Ontario et la Presse, 221.
Choquette (*Chanoine* C.-P.): Histoire du Séminaire de Saint-Hyacinthe, 101.
Clark (A. J.): Captain William Kennedy, 80.
" The Steamer Chicora, 111.
Clark (R. C.) How British and American Subjects Unite in a Common Government for Oregon Territory, 124.
Clarke (J. M.): Le Tricentenaire Micmac, 93.
Collie (N.): Exploration in the Rocky Mountains North of the Yellowhead Pass, 247.
Colonial Office Records, 228.
Commission of Conservation: Report, 168.
Conan (Laure): Louis Hébert, 40.
Cook, (Jim M.): The Canadian Northwest as it is Today, 116.
Copping (H.): Canadian Pictures, 139.
Cornish (V.): The Panama Canal and its Relation to the British Empire, 18.
Couillard Després (*Abbé* A.): Histoire des Seigneurs de la Rivière du Sud, 100.
Crammond (E.): Imperial Defence and Finance, 18.
Croft (H. Page): The Path of Empire, 1.
Cruickshank, (*Lieut.-Col.* E. A.): Military correspondence relating to War of 1812, 111.
Cudmore (S. A.): The Decline of Rural Population in Southern Ontario, 112.

Cunningham (*Col.* A. B.): The Canadian Militia, 82.
Curtis (E. S.): The North American Indian, 185.
Curtis (W. E.): Letters on Canada, 138.
Days of Old and Days of Gold in British Columbia, 128.
De Bellefeuille (*Abbé*): Relation de la mission en 1837 chez les sauvages du lac Abbitibbi, 152.
De la Roncière (Charles): Notre première tentative de colonisation au Canada, 31.
Denis (L. G.) and A. V. White: Water-Powers of Canada, 168.
Desrosiers and Fournet (*Abbés*): La Race Française en Amérique, 30.
Detroit Public Library: Antoine de la Mothe Cadillac and Detroit before Pontiac, 227.
Dionne (N.-E.): Inventaire chronologique des ouvrages, 230.
Douglas (J.): The Status of Women in New England and New France, 48.
Dupuys (E.): Eastern Canada and the People Therein, 93.
Ecoles Bilingues d'Ontario, 220.
Edgar (*Lady*): A Colonial Governor in Maryland, 49.
Egerton (H. E.): Guy Carleton, Lord Dorchester, 53.
Elliott (T. C.): The Earliest Travellers on the Oregon Trail, 126.
Emmons (G. T.): The Kitselas of British Columbia, 185.
" The Tahltan Indians, 189.
Empire Development Board, 22.
Esher (*Viscount*): The Committee of Imperial Defence, 14.
Ewart (J. S.): The Kingdom Papers, 7.
" Merchant Shipping, 216.
Fairford (F.): Newfoundland, 88.
Fawcett (E.): Some Reminiscences of Old Victoria, 127.
Fay (C. E.): The Canadian Rocky Mountains, 147.
Fernow (B. E.): Forest Conditions in Nova Scotia, 168.
Fêtes du Troisième Centenaire de Québec, 95.
Fewkes (J. W.): Problems of the Unity or Plurality and Probable Place of Origin of the American Aborigines, 177.
Findlay (*Sir* J. G.): The Imperial Conference of 1911 from Within, 13.
Footner (H.): New Rivers of the North, 142.
Forget (*Abbé* J.-U.) and Abbé Elie-J. Auclair: Histoire de Saint-Jacques d'Embrun, 108.
Fournet (*Abbé*): See Desrosiers et Fournet.
Fox (Frank): The British Empire, 27.
" The Empire and Food, 21.
Gadsby (H. F.): A Retrospect of the Session, 82.
Ganong (W. F.): An Organization of the Scientific Investigation of the Indian Place-Nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces, 197.
Gauthier (*Abbé* H.): Saint-Sulpice au Canada, 84.
Geary (R. W.): Historical Sketches, 57.
Geographical Journal, The, 147.
George (Marian M.): Little Journeys to Alaska and Canada, 149.
Gervais (R.): Erreurs et préjugés, 86.
Gosselin (*Abbé* Auguste): L'Église au Canada, 45.
Grant (W. L.): Canada versus Guadeloupe, 52.
" The Trail Makers of Canada, 153.
See also Lescarbot: The History of New France.
Green (E.): Some Graves on Lundy's Lane, 110.
Griffin (Grace G.): Writings on American History, 232.
Gurd (N. S.): The Story of Tecumseh, 58.
Hallock (C.): The Primæval North American, 177.
Hamelin (*Mme.* C.): La Généalogie de la famille Savoie, 102.
Hammann (H.): Die wirtschaftliche Lage von Kanada, 156.
Hanna (C. A.): The Wilderness Trail, 49.

Hanotaux (G.): L'Amérique du Nord et la France, 77.
" Les commémorations franco-américaines, 40.
Häpke (R.): Der Erste Kolonisationsversuch in Canada, 31.
Harmon (D. W.): Journal, 153.
Harpell (J. J.): Canadian National Economy, 164.
Harrington (M. R.): Northwest Coast Collection, 189.
Harris (E.): Canada, 140.
Harris (W. R.): Pioneers of the Cross in Canada, 41.
Hawkes (A.): The Imperial Emigrant and his Imperial Religion, 20.
" The Imperial Emigrant, 20.
Haworth (P. L.): The Battle of Lake Erie, 57.
Herbermann (C. G.): The Catholic Encyclopædia, 189.
Hetherington (L.): Father Lacombe, 82.
Hewitt (J. N. B.): The Indian's History, 177.
Hodgins (J. G.): Historical and Other Papers and Documents, 219.
Holitscher (A.): Amerika, 131.
Holman (F. V.): A Brief History of the Oregon Provisional Government, 124.
Holmeden (H. R.): Catalogue of Maps, Plans, and Charts in the Dominion Archives, 229.
Holmested (G. S.): The Sunday Law in Canada, 213.
" The Marriage Law of Canada, 213.
" Matrimonial Jurisdiction in Ontario and Quebec, 213.
Hopkins (J. Castell): The Story of Our Country, 25.
" Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 171.
Hudson (R.): The Romance of our Colonies, 27.
Hugolin (*R. P.*): La Lutte antialcoolique dans la Province de Québec, 106.
" Les Récollets de la Province de l'Immaculée Conception en Aquitaine, missionaires en Acadie, 224.
" L'Etablissement des Récollets de la Province de Saint-Denis à Plaisance en l'Ile de Terre-Neuve, 223.
" L'Etablissement des Récollets à l'Isle Percée, 223.
" Saint Antoine de Padoue et les Canadiens-français, 224.
" Bibliographie Antonienne, 231.
" Bibliographie des ouvrages concernant la tempérance, 231.
Huot (*Abbé* A.): Le Poison Maçonnique, 105.
Hurd (A.): Imperial Policy and Foreign Relations, 19.
" The New Naval Crisis and the Overseas Dominions, 19.
Hutton (S. K.): Among the Eskimos of Labrador, 200.
Imperialist: Mr. Borden's Opportunity, 18.
Impressionistic View of Canada, An, 137.
"Janey Canuck": Open Trails, 115.
"Jean du Sol": La Traite des Pelleteries et la Colonisation en la Nouvelle-France, 86.
" Le Docteur Hubert LaRue et l'Idée Canadienne-Française, 104.
Jebb (R.): The Imperial Conference (1911) from Within, 17.
Jouve (*R. P.*): Le Frère Didace Pelletier, 222.
" Etude historique et critique sur les Actes du Frère Didace, 222.
Kavanagh (H. J.): Civil Code of Lower Canada, 214.
Keith (A. B.): Responsible Government in the Dominions, 207.
King, The, to his People, 78.
King (W. L. M.): The Canadian Method of Preventing Strikes and Lockouts, 166.
Kinloch-Cooke (*Sir* C.): Migration Within the Empire, 20.
Koch (F. J.): A Little Journey to Northern Wilds, 149.
Lavoie (J.-T.-E.): Dans les regions arctiques, 86.
Leacock (S.): Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town, 111.
Leith (C. K. and A. T.): A Summer and Winter on Hudson Bay, 149.

Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records, 109.
Leroy-Beaulieu (P.): L'organisation de l'Empire britannique, 16.
Lescarbot (Marc): The History of New France, 33.
Lindsay (D. M.): Camp Fire Reminiscences, 151.
Loudon (J.): Edward Blake, 66.
Love (Currie): The British Woman in Canada, 20.
" Canada and her Banks, 85.
" The City that Owns Itself, 85.
"Louis et Jean": L'Aisance qui vient, 116.
Low (Sidney): Towards an Imperial Foreign Policy, 19.
Lucas (*Sir* C. P.): John Graves Simcoe, 56.
" Sir Isaac Brock, 57.
" Lord Durham's Report, 59.
" Lord Durham, 62.
MacBeth (*Rev.* R. G.): Recent Canadian West Letters, 149.
" Our Task in Canada, 225.
Macdonald (Blanche Lucile): Mrs. Jameson in Canada, 82.
MacGillivray (E. J.): The Copyright Act, 211.
McGrath (P. T.): The Defence of Canada's Ocean Commerce, 18.
" Newfoundland in 1911, 87.
Mackenzie (*Sir* A.): Voyages, 153.
McLachlan (R. W.): One of the First Recorded Auction Sales at Montreal, 42.
McPhail (A.): The Cost of Living, 81.
" The Tariff Commission, 81.
MacRitchie (D.): The Eskimos of Davis Straits, 199.
Machell (P.): "What is My Country? My Country is the Empire. Canada is my Home", 138.
Magnan (*Abbé* D.-M.-A.): Histoire de la race française aux Etats-Unis, 29.
Marquis (T. G.): Brock, 28.
Marriott (J. A. R.): The Evolution of Colonial Self-Government, 210.
Marshall (H. E.): Canada's Story, 26.
Massicotte (E. Z.): Jeanne Mance, 83.
" Dollard des Ormeaux, 83.
Merchant (F. W.): Report on the Condition of English-French Schools in Ontario, 219.
Mœller (A.): A Travers le Nouveau-Monde, 132.
Mondou (S.): Les cimetières catholiques de Montréal, 103.
Monographies Paroissiales, 104.
Mooney (J.): Thompson River Indians, 190.
Morgan (H. J.): The Canadian Men and Women of the Time, 79.
Morice (*Rev.* A. G.): Mentalité Indienne, 86.
" Sekanais, Slaves, Takkali, 190.
Morison (J. L.): Sir Charles Bagot, 62.
" Lord Elgin in Canada, 63.
Moulton (H. G.): Waterways versus Railways, 153.
Micmac Tercentenary, The, 93.
Miller (Emile): Terres et Peuples du Canada, 139.
Miller (J. J.): Vancouver to the Coronation, 137.
Mims (S. L.): Colbert's West Indian Policy, 43.
Mullane (G.): Footprints Around and About Bedford Basin, 92.
Murray (S. L.): Some Strategic Problems of the Empire, 18.
Newberry Library: Narratives of Captivity among the Indians, 227.
Niagara Historical Society: Publications, 110.
Noel (N.): Blanket-Stiff, 129.
Nouvelle-France, La, 86.
Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections, 89.
O'Hara (E. V.): Pioneer Catholic History of Oregon, 119.
Oldfield (L. C.): The Law of Copyright, 211.

Oman (C. W. C.): How General Brock Saved Canada, 56.
Orr (R. B.): Ontario Archaeological Report, 182.
Osman (E. G.): Starved Rock, 50.
Owen (D.): Our Other Royal Duke, 80.
Page (A.): Imperialism in the Future, 17.
Paquet (*Mgr.* L.-A.): La Dîme, 47.
Parker (Eliz.): *See* Wheeler and Parker.
Peeso (F. E.): The Cree Indians, 192.
Pelland (A.): Vastes champs offerts à la colonisation et à l'industrie, 105.
"Pelops": Greater Britain in 1911, 17.
Pelletier (P.): The Province of Quebec and its Resources, 85.
Perkins (G. H.): Aboriginal Remains in the Champlain Valley, 183.
Piers (H.): Brief Account of the Micmac Indians, 197.
Pollock (*Col.* A.): The Imperial General Staff, 19.
Porsild (M. P.): Uber einige Geräte der Eskimo, 199.
Pote (Wm.): Journal, 227.
Poussin (L. de la V.): Le Canada dans le VIIe Arrondissement de Paris, 40.
Prouse (D. W.): Reminiscences of a Colonial Judge, 89.
Prud'homme (L. A.): La Baie d'Hudson, 44.
Pullen-Burry (B.): From Halifax to Vancouver, 134.
Putman (J. H.): Egerton Ryerson and Education in Upper Canada, 216.
Québec, Fêtes du Troisième Centenaire de, 95.
Queen's Quarterly, 82.
Railway Economics, 232.
Raymond (W. O.): Colonel Alexander McNutt and the Pre-Loyalist Settlements of Nova Scotia, 91.
Revue Canadienne, 84.
Revue Economique Canadienne, 172.
Riddell (W. R.): Constitutional History of Canada, 26.
" An Early German Traveller in the United States and Canada, 83.
Robertson (G. S.): The Law of Copyright, 211.
Rogers (J. D.): Joseph Howe, 65.
" Jacques Cartier, 33.
Rogers (*Sir* J.): Sport in Vancouver and Newfoundland, 146.
Rose (J. H.): William Pitt and National Revival, 53.
Rouillard (E.): Derivation of Place-Names, 152.
Roy (J. E.): Napoléon au Canada, 54.
Runk (L. B.): Fort Louisburg, 48.
Rutter (W. P.): Wheat Growing in Canada, the United States and the Argentine, 159.
Saint-Pierre (A.): L'organisation ouvière dans la Province de Québec, 106.
Sansom (Mary J.): A Holiday Trip to Canada, 137.
Sapir (E.): The Work of the Division of Anthropology of the Dominion Government, 180.
Sargant (E. B.): British Citizenship, 19.
Savaète (A.): Voix canadiennes, 221.
Schofield (F. H.): Early Education in Manitoba, 82.
Scisco (L. D.): Lescarbot's Baron de Lery, 39.
Scott (D. C.): Traditional History of the Confederacy of the Six Nations, 183.
Scott (L. M.): John Fiske's Change of Attitude on the Whitman Legend, 123.
Sea-Fisheries of Eastern Canada, 168.
Severance (F. H.): Extract from the Memoirs of the Chevalier de Tregay, 110.
" Studies of the Niagara Frontier, 226.
Sheffield (T. W.): Canada, 157.
Sheldon (C.): The Wilderness of the North Pacific Coast Islands, 145.
Shelton (W. A.): The Lakes-to-the-Gulf Deep Waterway, 153.
Shortt (A.): History of Canadian Metallic Currency, 167.

Shultz (W.): Vergleichende Bemerkungen zu Sagen der nordpazifischen Indianer, 189.
Skelton (O. D.): Canada and the Most Favored Nation Treaties, 21.
Skinner (A.): Notes on the Eastern Cree and the Northern Saulteaux, 192.
" Traces of the Stone Age among the Eastern and Northern Tribes, 180.
Smith (F. D.): Miss Janet Carnochan, 81.
Smith (H. I.): Some Indians of British Columbia, 189.
" The States and Development of Canadian Anthropology, 180.
Snead-Cox (J. G.): The "Ne Temere" and the Marriage Law in Canada, 224.
Snider (*Mrs.* M. A.): Avenging the "Nancy", 58.
Société de Géographie de Québec: Bulletin, 152.
Society of Comparative Legislation: Journal, 214.
Speck (F. G.): The Beothuks of Newfoundland, 197.
" An Ethnological Visit to the Montagnais Indians, 197.
Stefánnson (V.): The Eskimo and Civilization, 199.
Stewart (E.): Down the Mackenzie and Up the Yukon, 141.
Stock (A. B.): Ranching in the West, 161.
Strahorn (Carrie Adell): Fifteen Thousand Miles by Stage, 148.
Strong (G. C.): The Whitman Controversy, 123.
Stuart-Linton (C.): The Problem of Empire Governance, 1.
Sulte (B.): Canadian Militia under the French Régime, 47.
" Les Coureurs de Bois, au Lac Supérieur, 42.
" Les Projets de 1793 à 1810, 53.
" Le Niagara, 152.
" La première connaissance des Grands Lacs, 152.
Sutherland (J. C.): Protestant Education in Quebec, 105.
" The Rural Teacher, 82.
Swanson (W. W.): Canadian Bank Inspection, 166.
Sykes (Ella): "Home Help" in Canada, 20.
" A Home-Help in Canada, 133.
Talbot (F. A.): Making Good in Canada, 158.
Taylor (*Sir* F. W.): Canadian Loans in London, 85.
Thomson (E. W.): Of a Certain Untimeliness, 82.
Thwaite (L.): The Province of Alberta, 117.
Tollemache (*Hon.* S.): Reminiscences of the Yukon, 129.
Tolmie (Wm. Fraser): Journal, 121.
Tyrrell (J. B.): The Coppermine Country, 150.
Uhlenbeck (C. C.): A New Series of Blackfoot Texts, 191.
United Empire, 84.
University Magazine, The, 81.
Unstead (J. F.): The Climatic Limits of Wheat Cultivation, 160.
Ursulines des Trois-Rivières, Les, 97.
Villeneuve (*R. P.*): Le Recrutement des Vocations à l'Enseignement bilingue dans Ontario, 220.
Vineberg (S.): Provincial and Local Taxation in Canada, 161.
Vrooman (F. B.): British Columbia and her Imperial Outlook, 17.
Wager-Smith (Eliz.): Historic Attempts to Annex Canada to the United States, 76.
Walker (E. G. F.): Canadian Trails, 136.
Wallace (W. S.): The Bibliography of "Canadiana", 231.
" The Mystery of Edward Blake, 65.
" The Patent Combination, 111.
Walsh (J. C.): The Moccasin Prints, 11.
Walton (F. P.): Nationality and Citizenship, 20.
Wardle (H. N.): Certain Rare West-Coast Baskets, 185.
Warner (C. M.): A Home for the Ontario Historical Society, 82.

Washburn (S.): Trails, Trappers, and Tender-feet in the New Empire of Western Canada, 143.
Weaver (Emily P.): Keeping up with Prince Rupert, 81.
" " Regina, 81.
Wells (G. C.): Railway Development in Canada, 156.
Westminster (*Duke of*): Practical Imperialism, 22.
Wheeler (A. O) and Elizabeth Parker: The Selkirk Mountains, 146.
Wheeling (A. L.): Opening Week at Ottawa, 81.
White (A. V.): *See* Denis and White,
Wightman (F. A.): Maritime Provincialisms and Contrasts, 94.
Williams (M. C.): Early Mackinac, 51.
Willison (*Sir* J.): The New Canada.
Winchell (H. H.): The Aborigines of Minnesota, 192.
Wissler (C.): Ceremonial Bundles of the Blackfoot Indians, 191.
" Stefánnson's Discoveries, 199.
Wood (Wm.): Montcalm, 28.
" Wolfe, 28.
" The Place-Names of Quebec, 81.
Work (John): Journals, 121.
Wrong (G. M.): The Relations of the Legislature to the Executive Power in Canada, 210.
"X": The Committee of Imperial Defence, 19.
Young (*Hon.* J.): Public Men and Public Life in Canada, 70.
Zeh (Lillian E.): Grotesque Indian Masks, 189.

RAYMOND H. FOGLER LIBRARY
DATE DUE

BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO
RECALL AFTER TWO WEEKS

RESTRICTED CIRCULATION
INQUIRE AT DESK

UNIV OF MAINE
3 7550 00907908 9